The true collection
SUNAN AL-TIRMITHI

Imam of the Hadeeth
Abu 'Eisa Muhammad Ibn 'Eisa Ibn Sawra al-Tirmithi
Died in 297 A.H.

Translated by
Haytham Kreidly

English - Arabic Text

VOLUME I

Dar Al-Kotob Al-ilmiyah
1971 Beirut - Lebanon
In the name of God, Most Gracious, Most Merciful

Key

The phrase "Peace and Blessings of Allah be upon him" is used after the Prophet Muhammad is mentioned and is abbreviated as (S.A.W.) for the Arabic saying, "Salla-Allahu alayhi wa sallam".

"For whom Allah’s good pleasure is prayed" or "May Allah be pleased with him/her" is used after mentioning the companions and is abbreviated as (R.A.A.) for the Arabic expression "Radia Allahu A’nhu".

* After Allah’s name is mentioned the expression "To Whom belongs glory and might" is abbreviated as (S.W.T) for the Arabic expression "Subhanahu wa Ta’ala".

* Transliteration note: "Ibn" means "the son of"; "Abu" means "the father of"; "Um" means "the mother of"; and "Bint" means "the daughter of".
Biography of the Compiler

Imam Abu E'isa Muhammad Ibn E'isa Ibn Surah Al-Tirmithi

(209 A.H.-297 A.H.)

His Teachers

Al-Tirmithi lived during a time of scientific renaissance. Along with great advancements in science throughout that period, this renaissance was the product of great scholars like Al-Tirmithi. He carried the science of the Hadeeth back to the Islamic nation and raised high the torch of the call to the Path of Allah. Young people started going to those great scholars to seek the light of useful knowledge and hope for the great rewards of the Hereafter. Our prominent scholar (Al-Tirmithi) got his knowledge from great Imams and scholars who stood up to the ignorant and the people seeking personal glory by fighting the religion. Those scholars were successful in exposing the evil of those who wanted to keep people from seeing the light of Islam and the greatness of the Hadeeth. They were able to purify the Hadeeth from the lies that were infused in it until its sun shined again just like the earlier days of the Prophet (S.A.W.) and the companions (R.A.A.).

Some of Al-Tirmithi's teachers:

1- Al-Bukhari, Muhammad Ibn Ismail, Abu Abdullah (194 A.H. - 256 A.H.)
2- Muslim Ibn Al-Hajaj Al-Qushairi Abu Al-Hussein (204 A.H. - 261 A.H.)
3- Abu Dawood Suleiman Ibn Al-Asha'ath Al-Sajistani (202 A.H. - 275 A.H.)
4- Muhammad Ib Bashar Bundar (167 A.H. - 252 A.H.)
5- Muhammad Ibn Al-Muthana Abu Musa (167 A.H. - 252 A.H.)
6- Ziad Ibn Yehya Al-Hisani (died in 254 A.H.)
7- Abbas Ibn Abdul A'atheem Al-A'anbari (died in 246 A.H.)
8- Abu Sa'id Al-Ashaj Abdullah Ibn Sa'id Al-Kindi (died 257 A.H.)
10- Ya'qub Ibn Ibrahim Al-Douraqi (166 A.H. - 252 A.H.)
11- Muhammad Ibn Mua'mar Al-Qaisi Al-Bahrani (died in 256 A.H.)
12- Nasr Ibn Ali Al-Jahdami (died in 250 A.H)
13- Abdullah Ibn Mua'eya Al-Jahmi (died in 243 A.H. over a hundred years old)
14- Ali Ibn Hajr Al-Mazouri (died in 244 A.H. at almost a hundred years of age)
تهذيب المصنف

الإمام أبي عيسى محمد بن عيسى بن سورة الترمذي (209 - 297هـ)

شيوخه:
كان العصر الذي وجد فيه الترمذي عصر نهضة علمية عظيمة، هذه النهضة وذلك النبوءة والتوفيق والتميز لم تطبع شمسه إلا بسبب هؤلاء الأئمة الذين حملوا علم الحديث النبي إلى الأمة الإسلامية قاطبة. فرفعوا منار الدعوة إلى الله، وأعادوا عصر النبوءة بأثره في نشر كلمة الله وذيوع سنة رسول الله فغدا الشباب إلى هؤلاء الشيوخ يلمعوسون منهم نور العلم النافع والرمشة في الوصول إلى ثواب العمل الصالح. وشيخنا تلمذ عليه أئمة أعلام رفعوا منار الدين وقعوا سنة رسول الله دعاوى المعاندين فمحقوا الباطل وبدعوا ظلام الوضع في الحديث والكتب على رسول الله حتى كان الشمس قد تشرق من جديد.

ومن هؤلاء الذين تلمذ على أبيهم الترمذي:

1 - البخاري، محمد بن إسماعيل، أبو عبد الله، ولد سنة 194 مات في سنة 256.
2 - مسلم بن الحجاج القشيري أبو الحسين، ولد في سنة 204 وتوفي سنة 261.
3 - أبو داود سليمان بن الأشعث السجستاني، ولد سنة 202 ومات سنة 275.
4 - محمد بن بشار بندار، ولد سنة 167 ومات سنة 252.
5 - محمد بن المتنى أبو موسي، ولد سنة 167 ومات سنة 252.
6 - زيد بن يحيى الحساني، مات سنة 254.
7 - عباس بن عبد العظيم العنبري، مات سنة 246.
8 - أبو سعيد الأشج عبد الله بن سعيد الكندي، مات سنة 257.
9 - أبو حفص عمرو بن علي الفلاس، ولد بعد سنة 160، ومات سنة 249.
10 - يعقوب بن إبراهيم الدورقي، ولد سنة 166، مات سنة 252.
11 - محمد بن معمر الفيسي البحراني، مات سنة 256.
12 - نصر بن علي الجهمي، مات سنة 250.
13 - عبد الله بن معاوية العامري، مات سنة 243 وقد جاز المائة.
14 - علي بن حجر المروزي، مات سنة 244 وقد قارب المائة.
15- Suwaid Ibn Nasr Ibn Suwaid Al-Marouzi (died in 240 A.H. at 91 years)
17- Abu Musa’ab Ahmad Ibn Bakr Az-Zuhra Al-Madani (150 A.H. - 242 A.H.)
18- Muhammad Ibn Abdul-Malak Ibn Abu Ash-Shawareb (died in 244 A.H.)
19- Ibrahim Ibn Abdullah Ibn Hatem Al-Harawi (178 A.H. - 244 A.H.)
20- Ismail Ibn Musa Al-Fazari As-Sudai (died in 245 A.H.)

Some of his students:

Al-Tirmithi was an industrious and pious scholar. His reputation preceded him, and he had great admirers and many people who followed him and sought knowledge from him. Below we mention some of his students:

1- Abu Bakr Ahmad Ibn Ismail Al-Samarqandi.
2- Abu Hamed Ahmad Ibn Abdullah Ibn Dawood Al-Marouzi the tradesman.
3- Ahmad Ibn Ali, the Quranic reader.
4- Ahmad Ibn Yusuf An-Nasfi.
5- Abu Al-Hareth Asad Ibn Hamduwaih An-Nasfi.
6- Al-Hussein Ibn Yusuf Al-Farbari.
7- Hammad Ibn Shaker Al-Warraq.
8- Dawood Ibn Nasr Ibn Suhail Al-Bazdawi.
9- Ar-Rabee’ Ibn Hayan Al-Baheli.
11- Abed Ibn Muhammad Ibn Mahmoud An-Nasfi, known as the trustworthy.
13- Al-Fadl Ibn As-Sarram.
14- Abu Al-Abbas Muhammad Ibn Ahmad Ibn Mahboub Al-Marouzi.
15- Abu Jaafar Muhammad Ibn Ahmad An-Nasfi.
18- Abu Al-Fadl Muhammad Ibn Mahmoud Ibn Anbar An-Nasfi.
7

Biography of the Compiler

15 - سويد بن نصر بن سويد المروزي، مات سنة 240 عن 91 سنة.
16 - تقية بن سعيد النقفي أبو رجاء، ولد سنة 150 ومات سنة 240.
17 - أبو مصعب أحمد بن أبي بكر الزهري المدني، ولد سنة 150 ومات سنة 242.
18 - محمد بن عبد الملك بن أبي الشوارب، مات سنة 244.
19 - إبراهيم بن عبد الله بن حاتم الهروي، ولد سنة 178 ومات سنة 244.
20 - إسماعيل بن موسى الفزاري الشاذلي، مات سنة 245.

تلاميذه:

إن الشيخ كان عالماً صالحاً مما ذاع صيته وعلت في النفوس محبته لذا أُلهمت الناس وخاصة طلبة العلم ليدرسوا علي يديه، نذكر منهم على سبيل المثال لا الحصر:

1 - أبو بكر أحمد بن إسماعيل بن عمار السمرقند.
2 - أبو حامد أحمد بن عبد الله بن داود المروزي الناجي.
3 - أحمد بن علي المقرئ.
4 - أحمد بن يوسف النسفي.
5 - أبو الحارث أحمد بن حموده النسفي.
6 - الحسين بن يوسف الغربري.
7 - حماد بن شاكر الزرّاق.
8 - داود بن نصر بن سهيل البزوري.
9 - الربيع بن حيان الباهلي.
10 - عبد الله بن نصر بن سهيل البزوري.
11 - عبد بن محمد بن محمود النسفي المعروف بالأمين.
12 - أبو الحسن علي بن عمر بن النفيقين كلاً من السمرقندى الوادري.
13 - الفضل بن عمار الصّرام.
14 - أبو العباس محمد بن أحمد بن مجاهد المروزي. "رواية الجامع".
15 - أبو جعفر محمد بن أحمد النسفي.
16 - أبو جعفر محمد بن سفيان النصر النسفي المعروف بالأمين.
17 - أبو علي محمد بن محمد بن يحيى القرباب الهروي.
18 - أبو الفضل محمد بن محمود بن عبر النسفي.
19 - محمد بن مكي بن نوح النسفي.
21- Mahmoud Ibn Anbar An-Nasfi.
22- Abu Al-Fadl Al-Mussabbeh Ibn Abu Musa Al-Kajeri.
24- Makki Ibn Nuh An-Nasfi the Quran reader.
25- Nasr Ibn Muhammad Ibn Sabra Ash-Shirkathi.
26- Al-HAytham Ibn Kulaib Ash-Shi.

There are others.

Recommendations of Other Scholars

1- Ibn Haban said in his book The Trustworthy (People) that Al-Tirmithi was a man who gathered information, documented it, memorized it, and taught it to others.
2- Abu Said Al-Idrisi said that he was a model that should be followed when it comes to gathering the hadeeth and learning its sciences.

His Writings

The scholars of hadeeth spent most of their time reporting the hadeeth. They did not document it thoroughly nor classify it well. Therefore when I tried to edit the book of Ibn Majah, for example, I found that he had not used many resources. The scholars say that Al-Tirmith had many books, so where are they? Most likely there were not that many or that the books might have been lost over time or by the negligence of the conquerors of the the Islamic countries. It is also possible that these books could have been stolen and are now sitting in their libraries.

After careful study, I determined that the following books were written by Abu E’isa Al-Tirmithi.

1- The True Encompasser
2- The Muhammedan Attributes
3- The Predicaments
4- The History
5- The Ascetism
6- Names and Nicknames

It should be mentioned here that these books did not receive the attention and care that they deserved except for his book, The Muhammedan Attributes. Sheikh Abdelraouf Al-Manawi, may Allah bless his soul, commented on it.

"The book, The Muhammedan Attributes, which deals with the narrations and the science of understanding the hadeeth and is written by Imam Al-Tirmithi - may Allah let his grave be a garden famous for its great smell - is the only one of its kind. It is unique in the way it is organized. No one has written a similar book. His style was innovative, and its information is abundant. It is artistic and that is why it was a famous book both in the east and the west."
البيوت الصغرى

20 - محمد بن المنذر بن سعيد الهروي (شَغْرُ).
21 - محمود بن عنتر النسفي.
22 - أبو الفضل المسحي بن أبي موسى الكاجري.
23 - أبو مطيع مكحول بن الفضل النسفي.
24 - مكي بن نوح النسفي المقرئ.
25 - نصر بن محمد بن سبيرة الشركشي.
26 - اليمين بن كليب الشاشي.

وثناء العلماء عليه:

1 - قال ابن حبان في الثقات: كان ممن جمع وصنف وحافظ وذاكر.
2 - قال أبو سعد الإدريسي: كان أحد الأئمة الذين يقتدى بهم في علم الحديث.

مؤلفاته:

1 - الجامع الصحيح. كتابنا هذا.
2 - الشمائل المحمدية.
3 - العلل.
4 - التاريخ.
5 - الزهد.
6 - الأسماء والكني.

والحق يقال: إن كتاب الترمذي لم تدل حظًا وافراً من الشروط والتعليقات بعد الجامع الصحيح مثلاً. نال كتابه الشمائل المحمدية، حتى قال الشيخ عبد الروؤف المهاوي رحمه الله عنه:

«...إن كتاب الشمائل لعلم الرواية وعلم الدراية للإمام الترمذي - جعل الله قبره روضة عرفها أطيب من ريح المسك الشذي - كتاب وحيد في بابه، فريد في ترتيبه واستيعابه، لم يأت له أحد بمماهيل ولا بمشابه، سلك فيه منهجاً بديعًا، ورسمه بعبوين الأخبار، وفنون الآثار، حتى عد ذلك الكتاب من المواهب، وطار في المشارق والمغارب.»
His death:

Al-Hafez Abu Al-Abbas Jaafar Ibn Muhammad Ibn Al-Mua’taz Al-Mustaghiﬁri said, "Abu E’isa Al-Tirmithi died on Monday, the thirteenth of Rajab, in the year 297 A.H.."
وفاته:
قال الحافظ أبو العباس جعفر بن محمد بن المعتز المستعفي: مات أبو عيسى الترمذي الحافظ برمدة ليلة الاثنين لثلاث عشرة ليلة مضت من رجب سنة تسع وسبعين وثمانين.

مصادر ترجمته:
1 - تذكرة الحفاظ (2/633).
2 - طبقات الحفاظ (ص 278 ت 635).
3 - تهذيب الكمال.
4 - تهذيب التهذيب (9/387).
5 - ميزان العدل (3/678).
6 - شذرات الذهب (2/174).
7 - وفيات الأعيان (1/457).
8 - العبر (2/633).
9 - نكت الهميم (264).
10 - النجوم الزاهرة (3/88).
11 - خلاصة تذكير تهذيب الكمال (203).
The Classification of this Book

Al-Hafez Abu Al-Fadl Al-Maqdesi said that Abu E’isa’s book is divided into four categories.

1- A true (sahih) section and there is no doubt about its authenticity. This part agrees with Al-Bukhari and Muslim.

2- Another section agrees with the conditions of the other three (scholars).

3- In another section he presents contradicting hadeeth and explains the problem.

4- In a fourth section he talks about the problems of the hadeeth and gives his own opinion.

His condition before mentioning a hadeeth:

Al-Tirmithi said, "My criterion before mentioning a hadeeth is that the scholars have used it to make a ruling."

Al-Maqdesi said, "This is a broad principle since in essence every hadeeth can be used as a basis to form a ruling whether it came from an authentic transmission or not."

He also fulfilled his obligation by examining in detail the reliability of the narrators and thoroughly discussing every hadeeth.

The method of presenting the hadeeth:

Al-Maqdesi also said, "His method, may Allah have mercy on him, was to organize chapters according to a famous hadeeth from a companion in which the chain of narrators was a reliable one. He would also refer that hadeeth to other sahih books. Sometimes he would mention other rulings from a hadeeth by another companion that was not mentioned in his book. Usually in that case the chain of narrators is a different one, but the ruling is the same. He would say, "...and on the same subject from so and so, narrated from so and so." Next he would give all the names until he reached the name of the famous companion. However he rarely followed that method except in few chapters. Allah knows best."
تقسيم الكتاب

قال الحافظ أبو الفضل المقدسي:

وأما أبو عيسى الترمذي وحده فكتابه على أربعة أقسام:

1 - قسم صحيح مقطوع به. وهو ما وافق فيه البخاري ومسلمًا.

2 - وقسم على شرط الثلاثة دونهما كما بناه.

3 - وقسم آخر للضديقة. أبان عن علته ولم يعفه.

4 - وقسم رابع. أبان هو عنه.

شرط كتابه: ما عمل به الفقهاء

قال الترمذي: "ما أخرجت في كتابي إلا حديثاً قد عمل به الفقهاء".

قال المقدسي: وهذا شرط واسع، فإن على هذا الأصل كل حديث احتج به محتج أو
عمل بموجبه عامل أخرجه سواء صح طريقه أو لم يصح.

وقد أزاح عن نفسه الكلام، فإنه شفى في تصنيفه، وتكلم على كل حديث بما يقتضيه.

طريقة عرض الكتاب

قال المقدسي: وكان من طريقته - رحمه الله - أن يترجم الباب الذي فيه حديث مشهور
عن صحابي قد صح الطريق إليه. وأخرج من حديثه في الكتب الصحاح.

فيورد في الباب ذلك الحكم من حديث صحابي آخر لم يخرجوه من حديثه، ولا
يكون الطريق إليه كالطريق إلى الأول إلا أن الحكم صحيح ثم يتبعة. بأن يقول: وفي الباب
عن فلان، وفلان. وبعد جماعة فيهم ذلك الصحابي المشهور وأكثر. وقلما يسلك هذه
الطريقة إلا في أبواب معدودة، والله أعلم.
The Chapter of Purification

1. The prayer is not accepted without ablution

1- Narrated by Musa’ab Ibn Saad from Abdullah Ibn Omar that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "No prayer will be accepted without purification (ablution), and no charity will be accepted if it was earned from an unlawful means."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is the truest on this subject.
The Chapters of Purification

2- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "As the believing Muslim servant of Allah performs ablution, he will be (rewarded) by the exodus of every sin that his eyes have committed as he washes his face until the last sin goes out with the water (or with the last drop of water). When he washes his hands, every sin that his hands have committed will be washed away with the water (or with the last drop of water) until he will be pure from sin."

Abu E'isa said that this Hadeeth is sahih (most true). It was narrated from Malek who took it from Suhail from his father who heard it from Abu Huraira.
The key to prayers is ablution

3- Muhammad Ibn Al-Hanafia (son of Ali) narrated from Ali Ibn Abi Taleb (R.A.A.) that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The key to the prayer is purification (ablution), and its sacredness starts with Takbir (saying Allahu Akbar) and ends with Tasleem (saying Assalamu Alikum Wa Rah'matu Allah to the right and to the left).

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is the truest on this subject.

4- Jaber Ibn Abdullah (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The key to Paradise is the prayers, and the key to the prayers is ablution."

(4) What is said before entering the lavatory

5- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) before entering the
lavatory used to say, "Oh Allah, I seek refuge with You." Shu'ba said that he (S.A.W.) once said, "I seek refuge with You from the male (evil spirit) and the female (evil spirit) or from the males (evil spirits) and the females (evil spirits)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is the truest said on this subject.

6- Anas Ibn Malek also narrated that before entering the lavatory the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Oh Allah, I seek refuge with You from the male and the female (evil spirits)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih (good and true) hadeeth.

What to say when leaving the lavatory

7- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to say after finishing in the lavatory, "I ask Your Forgiveness.

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan (good) hadeeth.
(6) The prohibition of facing the Qibla when using the toilet

8- Abu Ayoub Al-Ansari narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If any of you needs to defecate or urinate then he should not face or give his back to the Qibla (the direction of Mecca); one should face the east or the west." Abu Ayoub later said that when they went to Syria they found toilets built facing Mecca and that they used to turn a little when using them and ask Allah to forgive them.

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Abu Ayoub is the best and truest hadeeth about this subject.

Al-Shafe'e'ii said that this hadeeth is about using the restroom while in an open space, and it is allowed to face or give your back to the Qibla in the case of the enclosed toilet.

(7) The cases that allow facing the Qibla when using the toilet

9- Jaber Ibn Abdullah narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had prohibited them from facing the Qibla when urinating. However he said that he did see the Prophet (S.A.W.) urinating while facing the Qibla the year before he (S.A.W.) died.
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth of Jaber is hasan and a unique hadeeth.

10 - And it is narrated that Jaber son of ‘Abdul-‘Azeez said: I saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) urinating while facing the Qibla.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan and sahih (most true).

10 - It is also narrated through Abu Qutada who narrated from Jaber that he (Jaber) saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) urinating while facing the Qibla.

11- Ibn Omar narrated that he once climbed over the house of Hafsa and saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) urinating while facing Al-Sham (north) and his back was to the Kaa’ba.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih (most true).
(8) The prohibition of urinating while standing up

12- Shuraih narrated that A'isha (R.A.A.) said, "Do not believe whoever told you that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to urinate standing up. He (S.A.W.) never urinated unless he was sitting down."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of A'isha on this subject is the truest.

This prohibition is due to being well mannered and it is not a lawful prohibition. It was narrated that Ibn Mas'ood said that it is ill mannered to urinate while standing up.

(9) Permitting urinating while standing up

13- Huthaifa narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) went to a urinal used by a group of people and urinated in it while standing up. Huthaifa said that he then brought him (S.A.W.) water with which to make ablution. When Huthaifa walked away, the Prophet (S.A.W.) called him until he stood by his feet and then he (S.A.W.) made his ablution and wiped over his shoes.

A group of scholars have permitted urinating while standing up.
The Chapters of Purification

14- Anas narrated that whenever the Prophet (S.A.W.) used the toilet, he would not lift his garment until he got close to the ground.

15- Abdullah Ibn Qutada narrated from his father that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited touching the male organ with the right hand. Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is Hasan Sahih.
16- Abdurrahman Ibn Yazid narrated that it was said to Suleiman that "your Prophet (S.A.W.) has taught you every thing, even how to defecate". Suleiman then said, "Yes, our Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited us from facing the Qibla when urinating or defecating, from cleaning ourselves using our right hand, and from using less than three stones for cleaning. He (S.A.W.) also prohibited us from using bones or dried manure for cleaning."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The above opinion is the ruling of the majority of the scholars from among the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) and the next generation. Their opinion was that it is permissible to use stones for cleaning in the absence of water as long as the traces of the waste or the urine are totally cleaned. This is the opinion of Al-Thouri, Ibn Al-Mubarak, Al-Shafe'ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq.
Abdullah ibn Mas'ood narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) asked me for three stones when he wanted to use the toilet. I brought him two stones and dry manure. He took the two stones and threw away the dried manure and said, 'It is filth.'
brethren from the jinn."

The narrations of this hadeeth used by the scholars are the ones that came from Jaber and Ibn Omar (R.A.A.).

15 - باب ما جاء في الاستنجاء بالماء [م: 15، ت: 15]

19 - حدثنا فيثينة ومحمد بن أبي الشوارب النبطي قال: حدثنا أيوب عوانة، عن فضيلة، عن معادة، عن عائشة قالت: "مَن أَرَأَى أَن يُسَيَّطِرِهِ بِالماء، فَإِنَّهُ أَسْتَحْيَى بِهِ، فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُفْعَلُهُ.

وفي أَيُوب: عن حلي بن عبد الله النجلي، وإني وأبي همزة. قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث صحيح.

وعليه العمل عند أهل العلم: يختارون الاستنجاء بالماء، وإن كان الاستنجاء بالحجارة يجريء، فأنهم استحبوا الاستنجاء بالماء ورأوا أفضل، ويهي يقول مفسدان المؤرخ ومابن المبارك، والشافعي، وأحمد، وإسحاق.

(15) Cleaning oneself with water

Qutada narrated that Mua'atha heard A'isha (R.A.A.) saying to the women, "Order your husbands to use water when cleaning themselves. I am too shy to tell them, and it is what the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to do."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

16 - باب ما جاء أن النبي ﷺ كان إذا أراد الخاجة

20 - حدثنا محمد بن بنفاس، حدثنا عبد الوهاب الثقفي، عن محمد بن عمرو، عن أبي سلمة، عن المغيرة بن شعبة، قال: " كنت مَن النبي ﷺ في سفر، فأتي النبي ﷺ حاجته فأعاد في المذهب. قال: وفي هذا النبأ عن عبد الرحمن بن أبي قرارة، وأبي قتادة، وفايبر، ويحيى بن عبد، عن أبيه وأبي موسى، وإياس بن الحارث. قال أبو عيسى: وهذا حديث صحيح. ويزنوي عن النبي ﷺ: "أنه كان يرتد لبئله مكاناً كما يرتدان منوله."

(16) Walking far to use the toilet

Al-Mughira Ibn Shu'ba narrated that he was with the Prophet (S.A.W.) on a trip, and the Prophet (S.A.W.) needed to use the toilet. He (S.A.W.) walked away and distanced himself from the people.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
21- Abdullah Ibn Al-Mughaffal narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited the man from using the toilet in the same place where he bathes. He (S.A.W.) said, "Most of (Satan’s) whispering is from it."

A group of scholars hated urinating in the place people bathe. Some said that the whispering of Satan is from it, while others like Ibn Serene said that it was permissible.

Ibn Al-Mubarak said that it is permissible to urinate in the bathing area if water runs through it.

(17) How it is hated to use the toilet in the same place people bathe

21- Abdullah Ibn Al-Mughaffal narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited the man from using the toilet in the same place where he bathes. He (S.A.W.) said, "Most of (Satan’s) whispering is from it."

A group of scholars hated urinating in the place people bathe. Some said that the whispering of Satan is from it, while others like Ibn Serene said that it was permissible.

Ibn Al-Mubarak said that it is permissible to urinate in the bathing area if water runs through it.
22- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Had I not feared making it harder on my nation, I would have ordered them to use the siwak for every prayer."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is sahib because it was narrated from Abu Huraira through many chains.

23- Abu Zaid Ibn Khaled Al Juhani narrated that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "Had I not feared making it harder on my nation, I would have ordered them to use the siwak for every prayer, and I would have delayed the I’isha (night) prayers until the end of the (first) third of the night."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.
24- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "After any of you wakes up from his night sleep, he should not immerse his hand in the water jug until after he pours water two or three times on his hands; he does not know where his hands were while he was asleep."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

Al-Shafe'ii said, "I like for everybody upon awakening, even if he was napping, to wash his hands before immersing his hands in the ablution water. If he immerses his hands in the ablution water before washing them, then it is hated by me but the ablution is still valid unless he had filth (najasa) on his hands."
The Chapter: of Purification

(20) Saying *Bismi Allah* when performing ablution

25- Rabah Ibn Abdulrahman Ibn Abu Sufian Ibn Huwayteb narrated from his grandmother who narrated from her father that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "There is no (valid) ablution if Allah's Name is not mentioned beforehand."

Abu E'isa said that Ahmad Ibn Hanbal said that he did not know of any good chain narrating this hadeeth.

Ibn Is-haq said that whoever abandons saying *Bismi Allah* (in the Name of Allah) intentionally, then his ablution is not valid. However, if he forgets or thinks that it is not an obligation then his ablution is valid.

26- Also Abu Thifal Al-Murri narrated that Ibn Rabah Ibn Abdulrahman Ibn Abu Sufian Ibn Huwayteb narrated from his grandmother who was the daughter of Sa'id Ibn Zaid said that her father said that the Prophet said the above hadeeth.
29 The Chapters of Purification

(21) Rinsing the mouth and cleaning the nostrils

Salama Ibn Qais narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If you perform ablution, then clean your nostrils and if you used a stone to clean yourself (after defecating), then use it an odd number of times (three or five)."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth of Qais is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

The scholars differed on whether abandoning the rinsing of the mouth and cleaning the nostrils invalidates the ablution or not. Some scholars like Ibn Abu Laila, Ibn Al-Mubarak, Ahmad, and Is-haq said that if one left them and prayed then he has to repeat the prayers. This applies too to washing from the janaba (after intercourse).

Abu E’isa said that another group of scholars said that he should repeat the janaba washing (ghusl), but not the ablution if he neglected to both rinse the mouth and clean the nostrils.

Yet another group of scholars said that he does not have to repeat the prayers in either case because rinsing the mouth and the nostrils are sunnah (voluntary acts) and not fard (obligatory action).

(22) Rinsing the mouth and cleaning the nostrils using one hand

Abdullah Ibn Zaid narrated that he saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) rinsing his mouth and cleaning his nostrils using one hand and that he did that three times.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth of Abdullah Ibn Zaid is a hasan unique
Some scholars said that rinsing the mouth and cleaning the nostrils with one hand is enough. Others like Al-Shafe’ii said that it is better to perform them separately than together.

23- باب ما جاء في نحل الْحيَةِ [م: 23، ت: 23]
29 - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ حَدَّثَنَا سُفيَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَهْدِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي المُخْلَقِيَّةَ أَبِي أَمْيَةٍ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ بْنِ يَلِيَّةٍ قَالَ: "أَرَايْتُ عُمَارَ بْنَ يَسَرَّ وُصُوْفًا فَخَلَّلَ لِحيَتَهُ، فَقَيَّلَ لِهِ أُوْلَٰى أَنْحَلَّ لِحَيَتَكَ؟ قَالَ: وَمَا يَنْلَغُ وَلَقَدْ رَأِيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ لاَعْبِرُ وَلَكَ لِحيَتَهُ."

(23) Combing the beard with one’s fingers when washing it

29- Hassan Ibn Bilal narrated that he saw Ammar Ibn Yaser combing his beard with his fingers when performing ablution. He was asked, "Do you comb your beard with your fingers?" He replied, "Why not? I have seen the Prophet (S.A.W.) combing his beard with his fingers."

30- The same hadeeth was also narrated by Sufian Ibn O’yayna from Sa’id Ibn Abu A’rouba from Qutada from Hassan Ibn Bilal from Ammar Ibn Yaser who narrated it from the Prophet (S.A.W.).

Abu E’isa said that the majority of the scholars from the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) see that combing the beard with fingers should be done, and this is also the opinion of the Shafe’ii.

Imam Ahmad said that if one forgets combing the beard with the fingers, then his ablution would still be valid.

Ibn Is-haq said if one forgets doing the above, then the ablution will still be valid. However, if he neglected it on purpose, then the ablution is not valid and should be repeated.

Abu E’isa said that the above hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
31. Othman Ibn Affan narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to run his fingers through his beard when he performed ablution.

Abu E'isa said that the above hadeeth is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

32- Abdullah Ibn Zaid narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) wiped his head with both hands. He would start with the front of his head, then wipe towards the back of his head, and then back to the front to where he had started. He (S.A.W.) then washed his feet.

Abu E'isa said that this is the truest hadeeth on this subject, and it is the opinion of Al Shafe'ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq.

(24) Starting with the front and then going backwards when wiping the head
The Chapter of Purification

33- Al-Rubaie’ the daughter of Mua’weth Ibn A’fraa’ narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) wiped his head twice. He started at the back of his head, then wiped towards the front and wiped his ears completely, inside and out.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan; however the hadeeth of Ibn Zaid is truer and has a better chain of narrators.

34- Also Al-Rubaie’ Bint Mua’weth Ibn A’fraa’ narrated that she once saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) performing ablution. She said, "He (S.A.W.) wiped his head and started with the front of his head, then went to the back, and then wiped behind his jaws and his ears. He did all of that only once."

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth of Al-Rubaie’ is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
33 The Chapters of Purification

35- Abdullah Ibn Zaid narrated that he had seen the Prophet (S.A.W.) perform ablution and that he wiped his head with different water than the water with which he had used to wash his arms.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

36- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) wiped his head and his ears inside and out.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith of Ibn Abbas is a hasan sahih hadith and that the majority of the scholars are of the opinion that the ears should be wiped inside and out when performing ablution.
37- Abu Umama narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) performed ablution and washed his face three times, his arms three times and wiped over his head. He said, "The ears are part of the head."

The majority of the scholars from the companions say that the ears are a part of the head.

Some scholars have said that the front of the ears is considered part of the face and their back is considered part of the head.

Is-haq said, "I choose to wipe the front (of the ears) when washing the face and the back when wiping over the head."

Al-Shafe'i said, "They (cleaning the ears) are sunnah and should be cleaned alone with new (unused) water."

(29) The ears are a part of the head

38- Asem Ibn Laqet Ibn Sebra narrated from his father that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If you perform ablution, then clean between the toes." Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

The majority of the scholars say that washing between the toes is necessary.
39- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If you perform ablution, then clean between your fingers and your toes."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is a hasan, unique hadith.

40- Al-Mustawred Ibn Shaddad Al-Fihri narrated that if the Prophet (S.A.W.) performed ablution he would rub between his toes with his finger.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is a hasan unique hadith.

31- 'Abd al-Malik bin Zayd bin Abi Sufyan narrated: "Woe to the one whose heels reach the Fire."

[31] Punishing the heels with the Hellfire

41- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Woe (there is misery for) unto the heels from the Hellfire." This refers to the person who fails to reach the heels when washing the feet.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is a hasan sahih hadith.

It was also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Woe unto the heels and the bottom of the feet from the Hellfire." The ruling taken from this hadith is that it is unlawful to wipe over the feet instead of washing of them unless there are thick socks or slippers (that cover the heels) on them.
Performing ablation once

42- Zaid Ibn Aslam narrated from Ibn Abbas that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once performed ablation and that he (S.A.W.) washed only once.

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Ibn Abbas is the truest on this subject.

Performing ablation twice

43- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) performed ablution washing every area twice.

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth is hasan and sahih, and others have narrated from Abu Huraira that the Prophet (S.A.W.) performed ablation washing three times every area.
The Chapters of Purification

(34) Performing ablution three times for every area

44- Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) washed three times when he performed ablution.

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth of Ali is the best on this subject since his narration came down from many reliable sources.

Most of the scholars agree that washing once validates the ablution. However, it is better to wash twice, and the best is three times. More than that is not required.

Ibn Al-Mubarak said that washing more than three times is committing a sin.

(35) Washing once, twice and three times when performing ablution

45- Shareek narrated that Thabet Ibn Abu Safiah asked Abu Ja’far if he had heard Jaber narrate that he had seen the Prophet (S.A.W.) washing once when performing ablution and if he saw him (S.A.W.) wash twice and if he saw him wash three times. Abu Ja’far said that he did hear him say that.
46 - Wakih narrated that Thabet Ibn Abu Safiah asked Abu Ja'far if he had heard Jaber narrate that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had washed only once when he was performing ablution and Abu Ja'far said that he had.

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Wakih is stronger than the hadeeth of Shareek because it was narrated from more chains of narrators and that Shareek was known to make mistakes.

47- Abdullah Ibn Zaid narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) performed ablution by washing his face three times and his arms twice, and then he wiped over his head once and washed his feet twice.

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

The scholars have agreed that it is permissible to wash some parts twice and others three times when performing ablution.

(36) Washing twice and three times while performing ablution

48- Hadhrat Thabit Bin Abashef asked Abu Ja'far, ‘Did you hear Jabir bin Abdullah say, ‘The Prophet (S.A.W.) washed once when abluting?’ Abu Ja'far said, ‘Yes, but I did not ask him if he washed his feet or his face in this method of ablution.’ Then he informed Thabet that he had heard from Jabir that the Prophet (S.A.W.) washed his face thrice and his arms twice. Thabet narrated this report of Jabir from Abu Ja'far.

(37)  - How to wash the face in ablution? [M: 37, T: 37]
48- Abu Hayya narrated that he had seen Ali (R.A.A.) perform ablution by first washing his hands until he purified them. He rinsed his mouth three times, and then he cleaned his nostrils (by breathing water in, then blowing the dirt out) three times. Next he washed his face three times, his arms three times and wiped over his head once. Then he washed his feet three times up to the ankles. He then took the water that he had not used for ablution and drank it while standing up. He (R.A.A.) then said, "I wanted to show you the way the Prophet (S.A.W.) performed ablution."

49- Abd Khair mentioned a similar hadeeth from Ali (R.A.A.) and added, "He used to take what that was not used for ablution water with his palm and would drink it."

This hadeeth is hasan and sahih.
(38) Sprinkling water after performing ablution

50- Al Hasan Ibn Ali Al-Hashemi narrated from Abdurrahman Al-Aa’raj that Abu Huraira reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Jibril came to me and said, 'Oh Muhammad, after you perform ablution shake off the water'."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is gharib (strange). He also said that he heard Muhammad say that Al-Hasan Ibn Ali Al-Hashemi’s hadeeth is not reliable.

Many scholars were confused over this hadeeth.

(39) Perfecting the ablution

51- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Should I guide you to the (deeds) by which Allah erases the sins and elevates the ranks?" They said, "Yes, oh Messenger of Allah." He (S.A.W.) said, "Perfect the ablution over the areas that are hard to reach, increase the number of the steps towards the mosques, and wait for the next prayers after performing the prayers; that is the Ribat (like standing guard in battle)."
Abdulaziz Ibn Muhammad narrated from Al-Alaa' a similar hadeeth and emphasized three times in the end, "That is the Ribat, that is the Ribat, that is the Ribat."

Abu E'isa said this hadeeth of Abu Huraira is a hasan hadeeth and that Al-Alaa' is a trusted person from which to take the hadeeth.

A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had a piece of cloth with which he used to dry off after ablution.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is not a noteworthy hadeeth and nothing narrated from the Prophet (S.A.W.) on this subject is correct enough to report.
54- Mua’ath Ibn Jabal narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to dry off his face with the side of his garment after performing ablution.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is strange and weak.

Some scholars from among the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) have permitted drying off after ablution. Others said that it is hated to use the towel for drying off since the water of the ablution is weighed (and is rewarded accordingly).

55- What to say after ablution

Omar Ibn Al-Khattab narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever performed ablution in the best manner and then said, 'Ashadu An La Ilaha Illa Allah, Wahdahu La Sharika Lahu Wa Ash-hadu Anna Muhammadan A’abduhu Wa Rasuluhu, Allahumma Ija ‘alni Mina At-Tawwabeen Wa Ija’alni Mina Al-Mutattahireen,' (I bear witness that there is no god but Allah, the One with no partners; and I bear witness that Muhammad is His slave and messenger. Oh Allah, decree (for) me (that I will be) among the ones who always ask for repentance and decree (for) me (that I will be) among the ones who always purify themselves) then the eight doors of Paradise will open for him, and he shall enter through whichever one he pleases.'"

Abu E’isa said that there is some confusion in the narration of this hadeeth.
and that there is no sahih hadeeth reported from the Prophet (S.A.W.) on this subject.

56- Safeena narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to use only a muud (small amount) for ablution and saa' (another bigger measurement) for ghusl (bathing after intercourse).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Al-Shafe'ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq said, "This hadeeth does not mean that one should not use more than that amount, but one should be careful not to waste water and use only what is necessary."

57- Ubbay Ibn Kaa'b narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Ablution has a satan named Al-Walhan, so be careful of his whispering when using water (for ablution)."
Chapter of Purification

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is strange and the chain of narrators is weak and nothing on this subject reported from the Prophet (S.A.W.) is considered true. Ibn Al-Mubarak categorized this hadith as weak.

58 - Haditha Muhammad bin Hamid al-Wazzani haditha Sallama bin the-giblin bin Muhammad bin Ishahab.

Abu E'isa said: "The Prophet (S.A.W.) is not permitted to perform ablution for every prayer whether he needed it or not. Hameed then asked Anas about their ablution (the companions), Anas said, "We used to perform only one ablution.

Some scholars considered that performing ablution for every prayer is a liked matter, but not obligatory.

59 - Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever performed ablution when he was still pure, Allah will decree ten rewards for him."

The above hadith was narrated by Al-Ifriqee and is considered a weak hadith.
Amr Ibn Amer Al-Ansari narrated that he had heard Anas Ibn Malik say, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) used to perform ablution for every prayer." Amr asked Anas about their (the companions) ablution, Anas said, "We used to perform all the prayers with one ablution as long as we had not nullified the ablution."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan saihh.
Prophet used to perform ablution for every prayer. However in the year of the conquest, he prayed all the prayers with one ablution and wiped over his slippers (shoes). Omar (R.A.A.) mentioned to him that he (S.A.W.) had not done that previously. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "I have done this on purpose."

Abu E'ISA said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The scholars are of the opinion that all the prayers can be done with one ablution. However, some used to perform ablution for every prayer to increase their good deeds.

Jaber also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once prayed both the noon and the afternoon (Asr) prayers with one ablution.

---


وهو قول عائشة بنت أبي بكر: أن الله ناسل أن يغتسل الرجل والمراة من إباه واجد. قال: وفي اللباب عن علي، وعائشة، وأنس، وأم هانئة، وأم صبيبة الجهنيبة، وأم سلمة، وابن عمر.

قال أبو عيسى: وأبو الشعثاء اسمه (جابير بن زيد).

(46) The husband and the wife performing ablution using the same jug

62- Maimoona (R.A.A.) (the wife of the Prophet) narrated that she used to bathe (after intercourse) with the Prophet (S.A.W.) using the same container.

Abu E'ISA said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The majority of the scholars think that it is permissible for the husband and the wife to use the same pot of water.
Not using the water from the ablution of the woman

63- Abu Hajib narrated from a man from Ghifar that he said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited using the leftover water from the ablution of a woman.

64- Shu’ba narrated from Asem that he heard Abu Hahib narrating from Al-Hakam Ibn Amr Al-Ghifari that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited using the leftover water from the ablution of a woman - he might have meant water containing her saliva.

Abu E’isa said this is a hasan hadeeth.

Permitting the above

65- Ibn Abbas narrated that a wife of the Prophet had bathed in a tub. When the Prophet (S.A.W.) took water from it to perform ablution, his wife (R.A.A.) said, "Oh Messenger of Allah, I used this water to bathe from janaba." He (S.A.W.) said, "The water does not lose its purity."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
**Water is not contaminated by anything**

Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked by the companions whether they could use the water from the well of Budaa'a for ablution since people would sometimes throw menstruation blood, dog meat, and other filth in it. He (S.A.W.) said, "Water is a purifier and is not contaminated by anything."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan.

---

**Another ruling on water**

Ibn Omar narrated that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say when he was asked about the water which is in the desert and used by beasts and other animals, "If the water was more than two *qullas* (a *qulla* is five big jars), then it cannot get filthy (as long as its color and odor has not changed)."

---
(51) Warning against urinating in still water

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "None of you should urinate in still water and then use it to perform ablution."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(52) Sea water is always pure

Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that a man asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about when they went sailing in the sea. They would take water, but it would not be enough to use for both ablution and drinking. He asked if they could use sea water for ablution. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Its (the sea's) water is pure, and its dead (fish) is halal (to eat)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
53) Being extra careful about where to urinate

Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once passed by two graves. He (S.A.W.) said, "They are being tormented, and their torment is not from a kabira (major sin). The first one (being tormented) was not discrete when he urinated, and the other used to walk around backbiting."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

54) Sprinkling water on the garment stained by a breastfed infant’s urine

Um Qais narrated that she went to the Prophet (S.A.W.) with her baby who was still only breastfeeding. The infant urinated on the Prophet (S.A.W.). He (S.A.W.) asked for water and sprinkled it on his clothes.

Abu E’isa said that the majority of the scholars agree that the urine of the breastfed boy is cleaned by sprinkling water on the garment, however that of the little girl should be washed as long as neither one had started eating. If they had been fed solid foods, then the garment should be washed.
The Chapters of Purification

(55) The ruling of the urine of the animal that can be consumed

72- Anas narrated that a group of people from U'rayna came to Medina. However, they hated it. The Prophet (S.A.W.) sent them back home with camels from the zakat property. He (S.A.W.) said, "Drink from their milk and urine." On their way back, they killed the camels' guard, stole the camels and apostatized. They were later caught and brought back to the Prophet. He (S.A.W.) ordered the cutting off of their arms and legs, and plucked their eyes and threw them in Al-Harra. Anas said, "I saw them rubbing the stones with their faces and biting the sand until they died."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The majority of the scholars agree that the urine of the animal that can be eaten is not considered najasa (filth).

73- Suleiman Ibn Al-Taimi narrated from Anas Ibn Malik the same hadeeth and added, "He (S.A.W.) ordered that their eyes should be plucked out because that is what they had done to the guards of the camels."

The above incident explains the meaning of the Quranic verse; "...and wounds equal for equal." (Surah Al-Maeda, verse 45) It was narrated that Ibn Serene said that this action by the Prophet was before the revealing of the laws concerning the punishment of crimes.
(56) Breaking the ablution when passing gas

74- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "No ablution (is necessary) unless a sound was heard or there was a smell."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

75- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you was in the mosque and felt gas pass from behind, then he should not leave unless he had heard a sound or smelled it."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The scholars agree that the ablution should not be repeated unless the person is sure that he had passed gas and that he had heard a sound or smelled something.

Abdullah Ibn Al-Mubarak said, "If someone is not sure whether he had passed gas or not, then he does not have to repeat his ablution unless he was sure enough to swear that he did." Ibn Al-Mubarak also said, "As for the woman, if gas escapes from the front (from the vagina), then she has to repeat the ablution." This is also the ruling of Al-Shafe’ii and Is-haq.
76- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Allah does not accept your prayers if you lose ablution (by passing gas, urinating, defecating, etc.) until you perform it again."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

77- Ibn Abas was asked about the man who slept while sitting down firmly on his behind, and he said that he should not repeat the ablution. The majority of the scholars agree that sleeping while standing or sitting up does not break the ablution and that sleeping in a reclining position breaks it.

57) Performing ablution after sleep

78- Anas Ibn Malik narrated that the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to sleep and then wake up and pray without performing ablution.
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is Hasan Sahih.

58 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء بما غبرت النار [م: 58، ط: 59]

59 - حذفنا ابن أبي عمر قال حدثنا سفيان بن عبيدة عن محمّد بن عبّد أنه ابن مسّجدة بن عقيل سمع جابر، قال سفيان: وحدثنا مصّدف بن المنسكير عن جابر قال: «خرج رسول الله ﷺ وأنا معه، فدخل على امرأة من الأنصار، فكّحت له شاة فأكل، وأتَّهَمَّه بالصباح من رطب فأكل منه، ثم توضأ للظهر وصلى، ثم انصرف، فأتاه بعلاء من علالة السّائل فأكل، ثم صلى العصر ولم يوضأ.»

قَالَ: وَفِي الْبَابِ عَنْ أَبِي تَجَرَ الصَّلِّيِّيَّةِ، وَأَبِي عَبْدَانُ، وَأَبِي هَرْبَة، وَابْنِ مُسْعُودِ، وأَبِي رَافعٍ، وأَمِّ الحَكِيمِ، وَأَبَى عَمَّرٍ، وَأَمِّ أمِّيَةِ، وَأَمَّ عَمَّرٍ، وَسُوُيَّدُ بِنَ النُّعِيمَانِ، وَأَمَّ سَلَّمَةِ.
The Chapters of Purification

55

Not repeating the ablution after touching what was changed by fire

80- Jaber narrated that he went with the Prophet (S.A.W.) to visit a woman from Al-Ansar. She slaughtered a sheep, and he (S.A.W.) ate from it. Then she brought him a bowl of dates, and he ate from it too. He (S.A.W.) then performedablution and prayed the noon prayer. After he left, she brought him another piece of barbequed meat, and he ate from it. He then prayed the Asr (afternoon) prayers without repeating the ablution.

Abu E'isa said that the scholars agree on not repeating ablution if one touches something that was changed by the fire and that the above hadeeth cancels the one before it since the Prophet did the latter one after the other.
The Chapters of Purification

(60) Ablution after eating camel meat

81- Al-Baraa' Ibn Azeb narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked about performing ablution after eating camel meat. He said, "Perform ablution." Then he was asked about the lamb meat and he (S.A.W.) said, "Do not repeat your ablution."

Abu E'i'sa said that this hadeeth is sahih.

Many scholars like Ahmad, Is-haq, and Sufian Al-Thaouri did not think it was necessary to repeat the ablution after eating camel meat.

(61) Ablution after touching the male organ

82- Busra Bint Safwan narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever touches his male organ cannot pray until he repeats his ablution."

Abu E'i'sa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
83- Abu Usama and others have narrated the same hadeeth from Hisham Ibn Urwa from his father from Marwan from Busra.

84- Abu Al-Zannad narrated from Urwa from Busra from the Prophet (S.A.W.) the same hadeeth.

Muhammad said that the truest hadeeth on this subject is the hadeeth of Busra.

85- Qais Ibn Talq Ibn Ali Al-Hanafi narrated from his father that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Is it not a part of him?"

(62) Not having to repeat ablution if one touches his male organ.
Abu E'isa said that it was narrated by many from the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) that they found it unnecessary to repeat the ablution after touching the male organ. This also is the ruling of the scholar of Al-Kufa and Ibn Al-Mubarak.

This is the truest hadeeth on this subject.

(63) Not having to repeat ablution after kissing the wife

86- Urwa narrated from A’isha that the Prophet (S.A.W.) kissed one of his wives and went to the prayers without repeating the ablution. Urwa said, "I think that this wife was you." She (R.A.A.) laughed.

Abu E’isa said that many companions and the next generation are of the opinion of not repeating the ablution after a kiss. It is also the saying of Sufian Al-Thauori and the people of Al-Kufa.

Malik, Anas, Al-Uwzae’ii, Al-Shafe’ii, Ahmad, and Is-haqq say, "One must repeat ablution after kissing." It is also the ruling of many companions and the next generation. The chain of narrators according to this school of thought is
not strong enough to make the hadith of A'isha a sahib one.

[64] Ablution after vomiting

87- Maa’dan Ibn Abu Talha narrated that Abu Al-Dardaa’ told him that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once vomited, and then he broke his fast and repeated his ablution. When Maa’dan asked Thawban about it, he said, "Yes, it is true, and I poured the water for him."

Abu E’isa said that many scholars say that one has to repeat ablution after vomiting. Others like Al-Shafe’ii and Malik say that it is not necessary.
(65) Performing ablution using wine instead of water

88- Abdullah Ibn Mas’ood narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once asked him about a leather container that was in his hand. Ibn Mas’ood replied that it was wine. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "A good fruit and pure water." Ibn Mas’ood used it for ablution.

Abu E’isa said that there is Abu Zaid in the chain of narrators and he is unknown.

Many scholars, such as Al-Shafe’ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq, ruled that it is unlawful to perform ablution with wine. However, some like Al-Thaouri and others consider it permissible.

Abu E’isa said that those who say it is unlawful to perform ablution with wine are closer to the Book and the Sunnah. Allah (S.W.T.) said, "If you do not find water (for ablution) then make Tayammum (wiping with pure and clean dust)."

(66) Rinsing the mouth with milk

89- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) drank milk, and then he asked for some water with which to rinse his mouth. He said, "The milk has fat in it."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is Hasan Sahih.
Some scholars found it permissible to rinse the mouth with milk while others did not.

---

(67) Hating to salute when in a state of impurity (having performed ablution)

90- Nafe'e narrated from Ibn Omar that a man saluted the Prophet (S.A.W.) while he was urinating, and the Prophet did not answer him.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(68) The saliva of the dog

91- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If a dog licks from a pot, then the pot should be washed seven times; sand should be used to wash it the first and the last time. If a cat licks from a pot, then it should be only washed once."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
92- Kabsha Bint Kaa‘b Ibn Malik narrated that while she was visiting Ibn Abu Qutada, he entered and asked her to pour water for him. A cat came in to drink and he tilted over the pot so the cat could drink from it. He saw Kabsha staring at him. He said, "Oh niece, do you wonder why I have done that?" She said, "Yes." He said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'It (the cat) is not dirty, and it is from the animals that enter and go around the homes'."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

Most of the scholars from the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) and the following generation consider the saliva of the cat to be clean.
The Chapters of Purification

Hammam Ibn Al-Hareth narrated that once Jarir Ibn Abdullah urinated, and then he performed ablution and wiped over his leather socks (instead of washing his feet). He was asked, "Can you do that?" He said, "Why not, I have seen the Prophet (S.A.W.) do it."

Ibrahim said that the scholars used to like this hadith from Jarir since he had embraced Islam after the revelation of Surah Al-Maedah.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahib.

Shahr Ibn Shawhab narrated that he saw Jarir Ibn Abdullah perform ablution and wipe over his leather socks, so he asked him about that. Jarir said, "I saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) perform ablution and then wipe over his leather socks." Shawhab then asked Jarir if he saw him (S.A.W.) do that before or after the revelation of the Surah Al-Maeda. Jarir said, "I became Muslim after Surah Al-Maeda was revealed."
Wiping over the leather socks for the traveler and the resident

95-Khuza‘ma b. Thabit narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked about wiping over the leather socks, and he replied, "The traveler has that right for three days and the resident for one day."

Abu ʿEīsā said that this hadith is hasan sahib.

96-Safwān b. Assal narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to order the
companions to not take off their khuff for three days and nights unless it was necessary to wash from janaba. If they only had defecated, urinated or slept, then it was acceptable to keep them on.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Abu E’isa also said that the majority of the scholars are of the opinion of wiping over the socks for one day and night for the resident person and three days and nights for the traveler. Some of those scholars are: Sufian Al-Thouri, Ibn Al-Mubarak, Al-Shafe’ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq.

97- The scribe of Al-Mughira reported that Al-Mughira Ibn Shu’ba narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) wiped over the top and the bottom of his khuff.

Abu E’isa said that when he asked Abu Zura’a and Muhammad Ibn Ismail about this hadeeth they claimed that the hadeeth is not sahih because Al-Mubarak narrated it from Thour from Rajaa’ who said that he heard it from the scribe of Al-Mughira and not from Al-Mughira himself.

98- حدثنا علي بن جعفر قال حدثنا عبد الرحمان بن أبي الزناد عن أبيه عن غروة بن الزبير عن المغيرة بن سهية قال: "رأيت النبي ﷺ يمسح على الخفين: على ظاهرهما.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث المغيرة حديث حسن. وهم حديث عبد الرحمن بن أبي الزناد عن أبيه عن غروة عن المغيرة. ولا نعلم أحدا يذكر عن غروة عن
Wiping over the top of the khuff

Urwa Ibn Al-Zubeir narrated that Al-Mughira Ibn Shu’ba saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) wiping over the top of his leather socks.

This is the ruling of many scholars such as Sufian Al-Thouri and Ahmad.

Wiping over the socks and the shoes

Al-Mughirah Ibn Shu’ba narrated that the Prophet performed ablution and wiped over his socks and shoes.

Abu E’isa said this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

Many scholars like Sufian Al-Thouri, Ibn Al-Mubarak, Al-Shafe‘ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq say, "It is permissible to wipe over the socks even if they were not (leather) shoes as long as they are thick (do not allow water to go through)."
(75) Wiping over the turban

100- Al-Hasan narrated from the son of Al-Mughira Ibn Shu’ba from his father that he said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) performed ablution and wiped over his khuff and his turban."

In another narration, "He (S.A.W.) wiped over his forehead and his turban."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih and many scholars agree on the permissibility of wiping over the turban. Some of those scholars are companions such as Abu Bakr, Omar, and Anas. Also scholars such as Al-Uzae’ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq said the same. Others, however, specified that the turban should only be wiped over along with the head; this is the school of Sufian Al-Thouri, Malik, Ibn Al-Mubarak, and Al-Shafe’ii.

101- Ka’ab Ibn Ujza narrated from Bilal (R.A.A.) that the Prophet (S.A.W.) wiped over his khuff and his turban.
Abu Ubaida Ibn Muhammad Ibn Ammar Ibn Yaser asked Jaber Ibn Abdullah about wiping over the khuff. Jaber said, "Oh nephew, it is the Sunnah of the Prophet (S.A.W.)." Abu Ubaida then asked Jaber about wiping over the turban and Jaber said, "Let the water touch the hair."

---

103- Ibn Abbas narrated from his aunt Maimoona that she once prepared water for the Prophet (S.A.W.) to bathe from janaba. He (S.A.W.) turned the pot with his left hand and poured the water on his right hand and washed both of his hands first. Then he put his hands in the water, took some and washed his private part. Then he rubbed the wall (or the ground) with his hand. Then he rinsed his mouth, cleaned his nostrils, and washed his face and arms. Then he poured water on his head three times. He then poured water on his body three times, moved away and washed his feet.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The above what the majority of the scholars agreed as being the Sunnah way of washing from janaba; to first perform ablution then to pour water over the head three times then to pour water on the rest of the body and then to wash the feet.

Also the scholars agreed that if someone dived into the water without making ablution first then that would be enough.
104- 'Aisha (R.A.A.) reported that if the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) wanted to bathe from Janaba, he would first wash his hands before dipping them into the container (of water). Then he (S.A.W.) would wash his private parts and perform the same kind of ablution that he usually performed for prayers. Then he (S.A.W.) would thoroughly rinse his hair with water and pour water on his head three times.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

The scholars chose the above hadeeth as the ruling on bathing from Janaba, and that means to first perform ablution (the same as that of the prayers) and then pour water on the head three times. After that one should bathe the rest of the body with water and then wash the feet.

Also, the scholars have said that even if one dips himself into water without first performing ablution, his Ghusul would still be valid.

105- Um Salama narrated that she asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) whether she had to undo her braids when washing from Janaba or not. He (S.A.W.) said, "No, it is enough to pour water three times over your head, and then to wash..."
The Chapters of Purification

the rest of your body; you will be purified."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Beneath every hair there is a janaba

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Beneath every hair there is a janaba, so wash the hair (well) and purify the (entire) skin."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is unique (gharib) and that it was transmitted through one chain of narrators.

Performing ablution after ghusl (bathing after intercourse)

Narrated by A'isha (R.A.A.) that the Prophet (S.A.W.) did not perform ablution after ghusl.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(80) If the two private parts meet then ghusl becomes obligatory

108- A'isha narrated that if the two private parts (the man's and the woman's) meet then the ghusl becomes obligatory. She added, "I did that with the Prophet (S.A.W.), and we both bathed."

109- Said Ibn Al-Mussaib also narrated that A'isha (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one private part passes the other, then performing ghusl becomes obligatory."

Au E'isa said that this hadeeth is Hasan Sahih.

(81) Seminal fluid is pure water

110- Ubai Ibn Ka'ab narrated that considering the seminal fluid as pure (clean) water was permissible at first then it was prohibited (meaning they were ordered later to bathe from it.)
Abdullah Ibn Al-Mubarak narrated a similar hadeeth from Miammar from Al-Zuhri.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The majority of the scholars agree that if a man sleeps with his wife, then they both have to bathe from janaba even if there was no ejaculation.

112 - حدثنا علي بن حجر أخبرنا شريك عن أبي الراحف عن عكرمة عن ابن عوئف

عباس قال: «إنما الاماء من الاماء في الخلاف».

قال أبو عيسى: سمعت الجارود يقول: لم نجد هذا الحديث إلا عند شريك.

قال أبو عيسى: وأبو الراحف اسمه داود بن أبي عوئف.

ويروى عن سفيان الثوري قال: حدثنا أبو الراحف وكان مرضيًا.

قال أبو عيسى: وفي الباب عن عممان بن عممان وعلي بن أبي طالب والزبير، والط_SESSION[1]

وطلحة، وأبي أوبت، وأبي سعيد: عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: «الاماء من الاماء».

112 - Ibn Abbas said that the fluid is considered clean if it was emitted after a wet dream.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth was narrated from Al-Jaroud who narrated it from Wakih, and he found it only with Sharik.

82 - باب ما جاء فيما يثبت غير بلالا وألا يذكر احلالا

[م: 82، ت: 82]
83 - بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْمُنَِّيِّ وَالمُذِّيِّ [م: 83، ت: 83]

114- حدثنا مُحْمَّد بن عُمَر السُّوَّاق البُلْجِي حدثنا هُشَمِّ بن يَيْتِيْد بن أبي زيد حَدَّثَ مَعْرُوف بن هَرْبَة بن عَلِي بن عَبْد الرَّحْمَن بن أبي لَبْدَيْل بن عَلِي قال: "سَأَلَّتَ النَّبِيّ ﷺ عَنِ المَذِّيَّ ؟ قَالَ: مَنْ الْمَذِّيَّ الْوَضْوِوءَ، وَمَنْ النَّبِيّ الْعُسْلُ.

وَقَدْ رَوْيَ عَنْ عَلِيّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبِ عَنِ النَّبِيّ ﷺ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَجْهٍ: "مَنْ الْمَذِّيَّ الْوَضْوِوءَ، وَمَنْ النَّبِيّ الْعُسْلُ".

وَهُوَ قَوْلُ عَالِمٍ أَهِلِ الْعِلْمَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيّ ﷺ وَالْبَعْضِيِّينَ وَمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ وَيَقُولُ: سُفْيَانُ، وَالْبَعْضِيِّينَ، وَأَحْمَدُ، وَإِسْحَاقٌ.

(83) The ruling on semen and the urethral discharge

114- Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that he asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about the urethral discharge, and he (S.A.W.) said, "For the discharge repeat the ablution, and for semen ghul is compulsory."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

84 - بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي المُذِّيِّ يُصَبِّبُ النُّوْبَ [م: 84، ت: 84]

115- حدثنا هَنَادَة حدثنا عَبْدَةٌ بْنُ مُحْمَّد بن إسْحَاق بن سَعْبَة بن عَبْدَنَ، هوَ ابنُ السَّبْتِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ حَنِيفٍ قَالَ: "كَنْتُ أَلْقَى مِنَ المَذِّيَّ شَيَّدًا وَعَنَاءً، فَكَنَّى أَكْثَرُ
(84) Cleaning the stain caused by urethral discharge

115- Suhail Ibn Haneef narrated that he used to have a bad case of urethral discharge and that he used to bathe every time he seen it. He mentioned that problem to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and asked him what to do. He (S.A.W.) said, "It is sufficient to perform ablution." Suhail then asked about the stain that gets on the clothes, and he (S.A.W.) said, "It is sufficient to take a handful of water and sprinkle it on the clothes on the area that was stained."

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih and that he knew of only one chain of narrators.

(85) Cleaning the stain caused by semen

116- Hammam Ibn Al-hareth narrated that a guest slept over at the house of
A'isha (R.A.A.). She ordered a yellow comforter for him. The man slept in it and had a wet dream. He was too embarrassed to send it back with the semen stains on it, so he soaked it in water, washed it and then he sent it back to A'isha (R.A.A.). She (R.A.A.) said, "He ruined our blanket! He only needed to rub the stain away with his fingers. I might have used my fingers to rub it off with a cloth from the clothes of the Prophet (S.A.W.)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib. The scholars agree that if the clothes were stained by semen, then rubbing off the dried semen suffices.

(86) Washing the semen off the garment

Narrated by A'isha that she once washed the garment of the Prophet (S.A.W.) because it had semen on it.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

This hadeeth of A'isha does not contradict the hadeeth about rubbing since rubbing is enough to consider the garment clean, but washing is preferred in order for the stain not to be seen on the man's clothes. Ibn Abbas said that semen is like the mucus from the nose, and it is better to clean it.

(87) The junub (person who had intercourse)

sleeping without bathing

Abu Is-haq reported that Al-Aswad narrated from A'isha that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to sleep junub without touching water.
The Chapters of Purification

119- Wakih narrated a similar hadeeth from Sufian who narrated it from Abu Is-haq.

Many others have also reported from Al-Aswad who narrated that A’isha (R.A.A.) said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to perform ablution before going to sleep.

The above hadeeth is truer than the hadeeth of Abu Is-haq, and many scholars say that Abu Is-haq made a mistake.

120- Ibn Omar narrated from Omar that he asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) if one can sleep after intercourse (without bathing). The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Yes, if he performed ablution."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth of Omar is the truest and best hadeeth on this subject.
The Chapters of Purification

(89) Shaking hands with a junub person

121- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) met him while he was junub. He said, "I retreated and went took a bath (ghusl). When I came back, he (S.A.W.) asked me where I had been and where I went. I said, 'I was junub.' He (S.A.W.) said, 'The Muslim never becomes impure.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(90) The woman having a wet dream

122- Um Salama narrated that Um Sulaim Bint Melhan came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and asked him, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), Allah (S.W.T.) is not shy of the truth. Does the woman have to make ghusl if she sees in the dream like what the man sees (wet dream)?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Yes, if she sees any fluids, then she has to bathe." Um Salama then said to Um Sulaim, "You have exposed all the women, oh Um Sulaim."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is Hasan Sahih.
A man seeking warmth by hugging his wife after making ghusl

123- A’isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once after bathing from Janaba, might have came (to my bed) seeking warmth. I hugged him (S.A.W.) before I had made ghusl myself.

Abu E’isa said that the chain of narrators of this hadeeth is reliable.

This also the opinion of many scholars from the companions and the first generation after them; "If a man makes ghusl from janaba, then it is permissible for him to snuggle with his wife for warmth and lie down with her before she takes a bath herself." This is the ruling of scholars like Sufian Al-Thouri, Al-Shafe’ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq.
Performing Tayammum for the junub
in the case there is no water

124- Abu Tharr narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Clean dust is a purifier for the Muslim even if he has not found water (to clean with) for ten years. When he finds water, then he should pour it over his skin since water is better (to clean with)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The majority of the scholars say that the junub person can use dust to clean with from janaba if water is not available.

The woman seeing non-menstrual blood

25- A'isha narrated that Fatima Bint Abu Hubaish came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and said, "I a woman who is always menstruating, and I do not get clean, should I not pray?" He (S.A.W.) said, "This is bleeding and not menstruating. When it is time for menstruation, leave the prayers. When your period is over, then wash the blood and pray." Abu Mua'weya said in his narration, "He (S.A.W.) also said, 'Perform ablution for every prayer until the menstruation time comes again.'"

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
The woman seeing blood should perform ablution for every prayer

126- Uday Ibn Thabet narrated from his father who narrated from the grandfather that the Prophet (S.A.W.) spoke about the woman who sees non-menstrual blood. "She should leave the prayers for those days that she calculates as the days of menstruation, and then she should wash and perform ablution for every prayer. She fasts and prays (normally)."

127- Ibn Hajar narrated a similar hadeeth from Shareek.

Imam Ahmad and Is-haq both said that if the woman with non-menstrual bleeding could bathe for every prayer, then that would be safer and better. However, if she only performed the ablution for every prayer, then that would suffice. She could also perform two prayers together after one bath.
81

The Chapters of Purification

95 Bathing once for every two prayers for the women with non-menstrual bleeding

128- Hamna Bint Jahsh narrated that she used to menstruate heavily and
that she went to the Prophet (S.A.W.) to inform him and ask about it. She found him at her sister’s house, Zainab Bint Jahsh. She said, "Oh Messenger of Allah, I menstruate heavily and see a lot of blood, what do you order me to do? It keeps me from fasting and praying."

He (S.A.W.) said, "I advise you to use Kursuf (a certain herb); it stops the bleeding."

She (R.A.A.) said, "It is lot more than can be controlled by Kursuf."

He (S.A.W.) said, "Then use a cloth."

She (R.A.A.) said, "It is a lot more than to be controlled by a piece of cloth. It runs plentiful."

He (S.A.W.) said, "I will order you to do either one of two things, and it will suffice. You can do both if you know that you are capable. It is a kick from Satan. Time your menstruation for six or seven days, Allah (S.W.T.) knows best, then bathe. Consider then yourself clean from menstruation and pray and fast for twenty four or twenty three nights; that would suffice. Other the other hand, you can do like before (calculating) the normal period time and the normal clean time. (During the clean days) combine the prayers by delaying the noon (Thuhr) prayers until the time of the afternoon (Asr) prayers and bathe until you feel clean and then pray Thuhr and Asr prayers together. Also, delay the sunset (Maghrib) prayers until the time of the night (Isha) then bathe and combine the two and pray them together. Also bathe for the morning (Fajr) prayers. If you could do that, then do it. You can fast too." The Prophet (S.A.W.) also said, "The second is the more ponderous of the two."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Ahmad and Ibn Is-haq said that the woman with non-menstrual bleeding may know the time of the period by the color of the blood. When the period starts, the blood is black in color, and when she starts getting clean, the blood turns yellowish. When this occurs then the ruling is according to the hadeeth of Fatima Bint Abu Hubaish. If the woman with non-menstrual bleeding knows her menstruation days before she began to bleed, then she abandons the prayers during those days, and then she bathes and performs ablution for every prayer. If the bleeding begins and she does not know her period time, then the ruling on this case is according to the hadeeth of Himna Bint Jahsh.

Al-Shafe’ii said that if a woman sees the blood at the beginning of her period, then she leaves the prayers. If the bleeding persists, then she waits until she has not prayed for fifteen days. If she was clean before the fifteen days then that blood is considered menstruation. If she sees blood for more than fifteen days, then she has to make up the prayers of the last fourteen days. Then afterwards she only leaves the prayers for one night and one day which is considered the shortest time possible for the period.

Abu E’isa said that the scholars differed on the menstruation time. Some
said that the shortest time is three days and the longest is ten. Others said that the shortest is one day and one night and the longest is fifteen days.

129- A'isha narrated that Um Habiba Bint Jahsh said to the Prophet (S.A.W.), "I see blood continuously, and I do not get clean. Should I leave the prayers?" He (S.A.W.) said, "No, that is a (broken) vein. You have to bathe; and then you have to pray." She used to bathe for every prayer.

Al-Laith said that Ibn Shehab did not mention that the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered her to bathe for every prayer, but it was something that she (R.A.A.) used to do.

Other scholars said that a woman seeing non-menstrual blood should bathe for every prayer.
(97) The menstruating woman does not have to make up her prayers

130- Muathatha narrated that a woman asked A'isha, "Does any of us women have to make up the prayers not prayed during menstruation?" A'isha said, "Are you a Harrouria (a misguided sect)? Not one of us who used to menstruate was ever asked to make up her prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is Hasan sahih.

The consensus of the scholars is that women do not have to make up their prayers missed during menstruation, but do have to make up for the days missed fasting.

(98) The junub and the menstruating woman should not read the Quran

131- Nafe'e reported that Ibn Omar narrated from the Prophet (S.A.W.)
saying, "Neither the menstruating woman nor the junub person should read anything from the Quran."

The above is the ruling by the majority of the scholars from the companions and the first generation afterwards.

(99) Having intercourse with a woman during her period

132- A’isha narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to order her to wrap herself while she was menstruating, and then he would foreplay with her.

Um Salama and Maimoona narrated similar hadeeths on this subject.

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth of A’isha is Hasan Sahih.

(100) Eating with the menstruating woman and the ruling of her saliva

133- Abdullah Ibn Saad narrated that he asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about eating with the menstruating woman. He (S.A.W.) said, "Eat with her."

Abu E’isa said that this is a gharib hasan hadeeth.
101 - باب ما جاء في الحائض تنزاول الشيء من المسجد

[م: 101، ت: 101]

134 - حدثنا قدبة بن معاذ بن عمرو بن عبيد بن الأعمش عن أنبياء الله: قال النبي: "ألا تبخن من أنا بنتك في بيتك؟"
قال: إني حائض، قال: "إني خائض، قال: إن خستكم ليس في بيتكم.
قال: وفي الباب عن ابن عمر، وأبي هريرة.
قال أبو عبيبة: "حدث عائشة خديجة بسم الله.
وهو قول عامية أهل العلم، لا تعليم ببناتهم الخيلاء في ذلك: "أن لا يباء أن تنزاول الحائض شيء من المسجد.

(101) Can the menstruating woman pick up things inside the mosque?

134- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) told her, "Bring me the blanket from the mosque." She (R.A.A.) said, "I am menstruating." He (S.A.W.) replied, "But your hand is not.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The majority of the scholars say that it is permissible for the menstruating woman to pick up something from the mosque.

102 - باب ما جاء في كراهة إيثان الحائض [م: 102، ت: 102]

135 - حدثنا بنناء حدثنا يحيى بن سعيد بن عبد الرحمن بن مهدي وبنه بن أحمد قالوا:
حدثنا حماد بن سلمة عن حكيم الأثر عن أبي تبيمة الهجيمي عن أبي هريرة عن النبي.
قال: "من أتى حائض أو امرأة في ديرها أو كابتها، فقد كفر بما أزل على محمد.
قال أبو عبيبة: "لا نعرف هذا الحديث إلا من حديث حكيم الأثر عن أبي تبيمة الهجيمي عن أبي هريرة.
وإني معتن بهذا عند أهل العلم على التفظيل.
وقد روي عن النبي قال: "من أتى حائض فيضنده بديارا،
قلت كان إيثان الحائض كفر أن يؤمر فيه بالكفر.
ووضعت محمد هذا الحديث من قبل إسامة.
وأبو تبيمة الهجيمي اسمه طريث بن معاذ.

(102) It is hated to have intercourse with a menstruating woman

135- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever has
intercourse with a menstruating woman, anal sex or consults a soothsayer has rejected what was revealed to Muhammad (S.A.W.) (i.e. Islam).

It was also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever has intercourse with his menstruating wife has to give a dinar in charity." Thus if it was *kufr* (rejecting the faith) to have intercourse with a menstruating woman, there would not have been a *kaffara* (offering of charity) to cancel such a sin. Muhammad said that this is a weak hadeeth.

(103) The *kaffara* paid for having intercourse during menstruation

136- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said about the man who had intercourse with his wife while she was menstruating; "He should give half a dinar in charity."

137- Miksam reported that Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the blood was red he should give a dinar in charity, and if the blood was yellowish he gives half a dinar." Ibn Al-Mubarak said that such a man should ask Allah for forgiveness and that there is no obligation on him to give money in charity.
The Chapters of Purification

88

Washing the dress stained with menstruation blood

138- Asmaa' Bint Abu Bakr (R.A.A.) narrated that a woman asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about the dress stained with menstruation blood and how it should be cleaned. He (S.A.W.) said, "Scrub the stained area and rub it. Then wash it with water and pray in it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth of Asmaa’ is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

The scholars have differed about the amount of blood on the dress that allows the person to pray in it before washing it. Some said that even if the stain was only the size of a small coin, then the prayers have to be repeated. Others said that if the stain was only a little bigger than the size of a small coin, then the prayers should not be repeated.
The period to wait after having a baby to pray

139- Um Salama narrated that during the days of the Prophet (S.A.W.) a woman who just had a baby would wait forty days (before praying or fasting) and that they used to paint their faces (with something called warse).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib (narrated through one chain of narrators).

The scholars from among the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) and the next generation agreed that the woman who has a baby leaves the prayers for forty days unless she becomes clean; then she should bathe and pray.

If she keeps seeing blood after the forty days, then she bathes anyway and prays. She should not stop praying for more than forty days.
140- Anas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to sleep with his wives and then bathe only once.

141- Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If someone among you has intercourse with his wife and then wants to do it again, he should perform ablution between the two times."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth of Abu Sa'id is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
Using the bathroom even if the prayers have been announced

Abdullah Ibn Al-Arqam narrated that once the prayers was called for and that he (S.A.W.) took one of the men's hand who was a leader among his tribe and asked him to lead the prayers (instead of him). He later heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "If the prayers have been called, and one of you feels like he needs to use the toilet, then he should start by using it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth of Ibn Al-Arqam is a hasan sahih hadeeth. Ahamd and Is-haq say that the man who feels the need to use the toilet should not start his prayers. If he does and continues to feel the need, then he should not leave the prayers unless it breaks his concentration.
143- A woman once asked Um Salama (R.A.A.), "I am a woman who drags my dress, and I sometimes have to walk in a filthy place." Um Salama answered, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'It is purified by what is after it.'"

Abu E'isa said that many of the scholars are of the opinion that there is no need to clean the foot after stepping in filth while walking unless that filth is moist. Then he should wash away that filth and does not have to repeat his ablution.
The Chapters of Purification

Ammar Ibn Yasir narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had ordered him to make tayammum (purification with dust in the absence of water) only to the face and the two hands.

Some scholars said that tayammum is one wipe of the face and one wipe for each of the arms up to the elbows.

Ibn Abbas was asked about tayammum. He (R.A.A.) said, 'Allah (S.W.T.) said in His Book when He mentioned ablution, 'Wash your faces and arms to the elbows.' As for tayammum, He (S.W.T.) said, 'Wipe over your faces and hands.' He (S.W.T.) said, 'The thief, male or female, cut off their hands.' The Sunnah when cutting off the hands is to cut from the wrist and Tayammum is the same; wiping over the face and the hands (to the wrist)."

Abu E’isa said that his hadeeth is hasan sahih.
94

(111) A man reciting the Quran unless he was junub

146- Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to teach them and recite the Quran on any occasion except for when he was junub.

Abu E’isa said that Ali’s hadeeth is hasan sahib.

(112) Urine hitting the ground

147- Abu Huraira narrated that a Bedouin man once entered the mosque and prayed while the Prophet (S.A.W.) was sitting down. When the man finished praying, he said, “Oh Allah, have mercy on me and on Muhammad (S.A.W.) and do not have mercy on anybody else.” The Prophet (S.A.W.) looked at him and said, “You limited your request from the One Whose Mercy encompasses all things.” Later, the man urinated in the mosque. People came running towards him. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, “Pour a bucket of water on it.” Then he (S.A.W.) said, “You have been sent to people to make things easier for them; not to make it harder.”

148- Yahya Ibn Sa’id narrated from Anas Ibn Malek a similar hadeeth.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.
The Chapter about the Prayers

(113) The times of the prayers as they were set by the Prophet (S.A.W.)

149- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Jibril (A.S.) led me in prayers by the House (the Kaa’ba) twice. The first time, he prayed the noon (Thuhr) prayer when the shade was (as thin as) a shoelace, then he prayed afternoon (Asr) prayers when the shade of an object equaled its length. He later prayed sunset (Magrib) prayers when the sun disappeared (under the horizon), and the fasting person broke his fast. He prayed the night (Ishaa’) prayers when the dusk was totally gone. Then he prayed the morning (Fajr) prayers when dawn appeared, and food became forbidden for the fasting person. The second time, he (Jibril) prayed the Thuhr prayers when the shade was of the same length as the object itself; the same time as the Asr prayer of the day before. Later, he prayed the Asr time when the shade was of twice the length of the object itself. He prayed the Maghrib prayers the same time he prayed the previous day. Then he prayed Ishaa’ later when the first third of the night had
The Chapters about the prayers

already passed. He prayed the Fajr prayers right before sunrise. Jibril then looked at me and said, "Oh Muhammad, this the time of the prophets before you, and the times of the prayers is between those two (limits)."

150- Jaber Ibn Abdullah also narrated a similar hadeeth, but he did not mention the phrase, "same time as the Asr time of the day before."

Abu E'isa said tha the hadeeth of Jaber is a Hasan saihih and gharib hadeeth, and the hadeeth of Ibn Abbas is a hasan saihih hadeeth.

151- حديثنا حديثنا موحَّدٌ بن فضيلٍ عن الأعمش عن أبي صالح عن أبي بكر

مرتبة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: "إِنَّ الْلَّيْلَةَ أَوْلَى وَآخِرَةٍ، وَإِنَّ أَوْلَىٰ وَفَتْحُ صَلاَةَ اللَّيْلِ، وَإِنَّ أَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّاسِ، وَأَوْلَىٰ وَقَتْلُ النَّас
(114) Another hadeeth on the same subject

151- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.), "There is a beginning and an end to every prayer's time. The beginning of Thuhr prayers is when the sun is in the middle of the sky, and it lasts until the time of Asr. Asr prayer begins when the length of an object's shadow equals its actual length, and it ends when the sun turns yellowish in color. The beginning of the Maghrib time is when the sun sets, and its end is when the horizon disappears. The beginning of the Isha prayers is when the horizon disappears until the middle of the night. The beginning of the Fajr prayers is when dawn starts, and its end is when the sun rises."

(115) Yet another hadeeth on the same subject

152- Suleiman Ibn Buraida narrated from his father who said that a man came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and asked him about the times of the prayers. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Stay with us, Allah Willing." At dawn, he (S.A.W.) ordered Bilal (R.A.A.) to call for the prayers. When the sun was in the middle of the sky, he ordered Bilal to call for the Thuhr prayers, and they prayed. When the sun was white and high in the sky, he ordered Bilal to call for the Asr prayers, and he (S.A.W.) prayed. Then he (S.A.W.) ordered him to call for the prayers when the top of the sun fell into the horizon. When the horizon disappeared, he (S.A.W.) ordered him to call for the Isha prayers. On the next day, he (S.A.W.) waited until there was light and ordered Bilal to call for the Fajr prayers. Then he ordered him to call for Thuhr prayers and prayed it the
heat of the noon time was gone, and it had gotten much cooler. Then he ordered him to call for the Asr prayers and prayed it when the sun was at the horizon and starting to set. For Maghrib he ordered him to pray it right before the twilight disappeared, and he (S.A.W.) delayed praying Isha' until the end of the first third of the night. He (S.A.W.) then asked, "Where is the man asking about the times of the prayers?" The man said, "Here I am." He (S.A.W.) said, "The time of the prayers is between these two times."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib sahih.

116- Praying Fajr before it gets bright

Malek Ibn Anas and Al-Ansari narrated from A'isha that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray the Fajr prayer, and then the women would leave first. Al-Ansari said, "The women would pass by wrapped up in their cloaks unrecognized because it was still dark."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
99 The Chapters about the prayers

117 Praying Fajr when dawn is obvious

154- Rafeeq Ibn Khadeej reported that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "Pray the Fajr at dawn for its rewards are greater than."

Al-Shafe’i, Imam Ahmad, and Is-haq said that waiting until it is dawn does not mean one should delay the prayers, but only make sure that Fajr time has truly begun.

118 Praying Thuhr at the beginning of its time

155- Al-Aswad narrated that A’isha said, "I have not seen anyone faster in praying Thuhr on time than the Prophet (S.A.W.) or Abu Bakr (R.A.A.) or Omar (R.A.A.)."

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is hasan.
156- Al-Zuhri reported that he was told by Anas Ibn Malek that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed the Thuhr prayer as soon as the sun moved from the middle of the sky.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is sahih, and it is the best hadeeth on the subject.

(119) Delaying Thuhr when it is extremely hot

157- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the heat was
extreme, then delay the prayers until it is cooler for extreme heat is blown from
the Hellfire."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih hadeeth.

---

158- Abu Tharr narrated that once the Prophet (S.A.W.) was traveling and
that Bilal (R.A.A.) was with him. Bilal wanted to start the Thuhr prayer (by
making the Iqama or the announcement immediately before the prayer). The
Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Wait until it is cooler." Later, Bilal wanted to start the
prayer, and the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Wait until it is cooler." When the shade
of even small objects was obvious, Bilal (R.A.A.) made the Iqama, and the
Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed. Then he said, "Extreme heat is from the exhalation of
the Hellfire, so delay your prayers until it cools down."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

---

159- Urwa narrated that A'isha said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed Asr
while the sun was still shining in her room and before the shadow extended out
of it (i.e. at the beginning of the Asr time)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
102

160- Al-A’laa Ibn Abdurrahman once entered upon Anas Ibn Malek in his house in Basra after he had finished Asr prayers. His house was next to the mosque. He then told us to get up and pray. We got up and prayed, and after we finished, he said, "I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, 'That is the prayers of the hypocrite; he sits and waits for the sun to be between the two horns of Satan (closer to sunset), and then he prays four Raka’as hastily as (a rooster) pecks on the ground, and he only mentions Allah a little.'"

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

121 - باب ما جاء في تأخير صلاة العصر [م: 7، ت: 7]

161- Al-A’laa Ibn Abdurrahman once entered upon Anas Ibn Malek in his house in Basra after he had finished Asr prayers. His house was next to the mosque. He then told us to get up and pray. We got up and prayed, and after we finished, he said, "I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, 'That is the prayers of the hypocrite; he sits and waits for the sun to be between the two horns of Satan (closer to sunset), and then he prays four Raka’as hastily as (a rooster) pecks on the ground, and he only mentions Allah a little.'"

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

161- Ibn Juraih reported that Ibn Abu Malika narrated that Um Salama said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) used to be quicker in praying Thuhr prayer than you, while you are quicker to pray Asr than he was."

Abu E’isa said that he found in a book that this hadeeth had another chain of narrators through Ali Ibn Hujr who narrated it from Ismail Ibn Ibrahim from Ibn Juraih.

162- Abu E’isa said that he found in a book that this hadeeth had another chain of narrators through Ali Ibn Hujr who narrated it from Ismail Ibn Ibrahim from Ibn Juraih.
163- Also this hadith was narrated by Bishr Ibn Mua’ath Al-Basri who narrated it from Ismail Ibn U’layya from Ibn Juraih. This narration is the truest.

164- Salama Ibn Al-Akwaa’ narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray Maghrib when the sun sets and is no longer seen.

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is hasan sahib.

The ruling of the majority of the scholars is to pray Maghrib as soon as the time enters, and they hated delaying it. Some even said that Maghrib prayer has only one time and not two based on the hadith when Jibril led the Prophet (S.A.W.) in prayers.

165- Habib Ibn Salem narrated that Al-Nu’man Ibn Bashr said, "I am the most knowledgeable about when the Prophet used to pray I’shaa; he used to
pray it when the moon fell in the third stage."

166 - Abu Bakr Muhammad Ibn Aban reported that Abdurrahman Ibn Mahdi narrated a similar hadeeth from Abu Dwana. Abu Uwana's narration is truer than the first narration.

167- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Had I not feared to make things harder on my nation, I would have ordered them to delay praying I’shaa prayers until one third of the night or one half of it has passed."

Abu E’isa said that Abu Huraira’s hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(124) Delaying I’shaa prayers

168- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Had I not feared to make things harder on my nation, I would have ordered them to delay praying I’shaa prayers until one third of the night or one half of it has passed."

Abu E’isa said that Abu Huraira’s hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The Chapters about the prayers

It is hated to sleep before praying I’shaa or to stay up late after it

Abu Barza said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to hate sleeping before praying I’shaa or to stay up talking after it (has been prayed).

Abu E’isa said that Abu Barza’s hadeeth is hasan sahih.

169- A’lqama reported that Omar Ibn Al-Khattab said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to stay up late with Abu Bakr talking about the matters of the Muslims and that he used to sit with them.

Abu E’isa said that Omar’s hadeeth is hasan.

The scholars have differed on staying up late after I’shaa. Some hated it, and others have permitted it as long as the time is spent in useful matters. The majority, however, permits staying up late.

It was also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "There is no staying up
late except for someone praying or a traveler."

127 - باب ما جاء في الوقت الأول من الفضلى (م: 13، ت: 13)
170 - حدثنا أبو عمر بن الحسين بن حرب حتى الفضل بن موسى عن عبد الله بن عمرو بن عثمان عن القاسم بن عثمان عن عمرو بن أمية مُرْؤُه، وكان كأن من بايعت النبي ﷺ قال:
«سُلَب النبي ﷺ: أي الأعمال أفضل؟ قال: الصلاة لأول وفثنتها».
قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث غريب حسن.

(127) The virtues of praying the prayers at the beginning of their times

170- Um Farwa narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked about what is the best of deeds? He (S.A.W.) said, "Prayer (performed) at the beginning of its time."

171- حديثنا أحمد بن مينيب حدثنا يقول بن الوليد المدَّيني عن عبد الله بن عمرو عن نافع عن ابن عمر قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: "الوقت الأول من الصلاة رضوان الله، والوقت الآخر عفو الله".
قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث غريب.
وقد روى ابن عباس عن النبي ﷺ نحوه.
قال: وفي اللباب عن عليّ، وابن عمر، وعائشة، وابن مسعود.

171- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The beginning of the prayer's time falls under Allah's Pleasure and the delayed time falls under Allah's Forgiveness."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

172- حدثنا فيبيه قال حديثنا عبد الله بن وَهْب عن سعيد بن عبد الله الجهني عن
ومحمد بن عمر بن عليّ بن أبي طالب عن أبيه عن عليّ بن أبي طالب أن النبي ﷺ قال له: يا عليّ، ثلاث لا تُؤخِرْها: الصلاة إذا أتت، والجِنَّة إذا حضرت، والأيم إذا وَجَدَت لَهَا كفَّوا».
قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث غريب حسن.

172- Ali Ibn Abu Taleb (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) told him, "Oh Ali, three things you should not delay; the prayers when their time has begun, the funeral when it is carried, and marrying off the widow as soon as you
The Chapters about the prayers

find the proper husband for her."

173- Abu Amr Al-Shibani narrated that a man asked Ibn Mas’ud, "What is the best of deeds?" Ibn Mas’ud said, "I asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) the same thing, and he (S.A.W.) said, 'Praying on time.' Then I asked, 'Then what, oh Prophet of Allah (S.A.W.)?' He (S.A.W.) said, 'Treating the parents well.' I asked, 'Then what, oh Prophet of Allah?' and he (S.A.W.) said, 'Fighting (Jihad) for the sake of Allah.'"

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

174- Is-haqq Ibn Omar narrated that A’isha (R.A.A.) said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) never prayed twice any prayer at the end of its allowed time up until the day he died."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is gharib and there is a break in the chain of narrators.

Al-Shafe’ii said that the beginning of the prayer time is the best time to make the prayers. That is clear in the fact that the Prophet (S.A.W.), Abu Bakr (R.A.A.), and Omar (R.A.A.) used to pray at the beginning of the prayer time, and they would not delay it. They used to choose the best time in order to get the most rewards, and that is why they used to pray as soon
as the prayer time began.

128- Bab ma jaa fi al-saheeha wa 'awzaa' dhalaa al-ghaarib [M: 14, T: 14]

175- Hadith al-qabiliyya hadith al-lanqib ben sibghatun natafif qab il-abu umru 'an al-nabi [M: 15, T: 15]

... (128) Missing the Asr prayers

Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The one who misses Asr prayers is like the one cut off from his family and wealth."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

129- Bab ma jaa fi al-ta'alul al-ghaarib iha irdra al-imam [M: 15, T: 15]


... (129) Praying on time even if the Imam delayed it

Abu Tharr narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said to him, "Oh Abu Tharr, there will be leaders after me who will not take prayers seriously. You should then pray the prayers (alone) on time and when it is prayed (in congregation) pray with them. It will be counted for you as voluntary prayers, and you will have gained praying on time."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

This is also the ruling of many scholars. They prefer that one should pray on time if the ruler delays it. Then, when the Imam prays in congregation, one should pray it again behind him. The first prayer is the one considered...
The Chapters about the prayers

obligatory by most scholars.

(130) Missing the prayers because of sleeping

177- Abu Qutada narrated that some people asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about missing the prayers while they were asleep. He (S.A.W.) said, "Sleeping is not negligence; negligence is when one is awake. If someone forgets the prayers or oversleeps, then he should pray it when he remembers it."

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan saih hadeeth.
The Chapters about the prayers

(131) Forgetting to pray

110

Anas Ibn Malik narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever forgets the prayers should pray it as soon as he remembers it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

132 - The prayer to start with if many have been missed

Abdullah Ibn Maso'ud said that the nonbelievers made the Prophet (S.A.W.) miss four prayers when he was busy digging the ditch. A good while after I'shaa has passed, he (S.A.W.) ordered Bilal to call for the prayers. He then ordered Bilal to call the Iqama of the Thuhr prayers, and they prayed it. Then he called the Iqama for the Asr prayer and prayed it, and then he did the same for the Maghrib and the I'shaa prayers.

Some scholars prefered that one should make Iqama for each missed prayer while others have said that it is permissible not to.

180 - And hadith: Abdullah, the son of Masood, said that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "If you have missed four prayers, then make the Iqama for each prayer."

Abu Mucadad said, "I heard Abdullah Ibn Maso'ud say that the Prophet (S.A.W.) disliked passing I'shaa, then making the Iqama and praying it, then making the Iqama for the Thuhr prayer and praying it, then making the Iqama for the Asr prayer and praying it, then making the Iqama for the Maghrib prayer and praying it, then making the Iqama for the I'shaa prayer and praying it."

Abu Isma'il said, "I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "If you have missed four prayers, then make the Iqama for each prayer."

Abu Isma'il said, "I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "If you have missed four prayers, then make the Iqama for each prayer."

(132) The prayer to start with if many have been missed

179- Abdullah Ibn Maso'ud said that the nonbelievers made the Prophet (S.A.W.) miss four prayers when he was busy digging the ditch. A good while after I'shaa has passed, he (S.A.W.) ordered Bilal to call for the prayers. He then ordered Bilal to call the Iqama of the Thuhr prayers, and they prayed it. Then he called the Iqama for the Asr prayer and prayed it, and then he did the same for the Maghrib and the I'shaa prayers.

Some scholars prefered that one should make Iqama for each missed prayer while others have said that it is permissible not to.
180- Jaber Ibn Abdullah narrated that Omar (R.A.A.) said during the day of the Ditch while he was cursing the nonbelievers of Quraish, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), I almost missed Asr prayers and prayed it right before the sunset." The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "By Allah, I did not pray it." Then when they went down from the Bat-ban, he (S.A.W.) performed ablution and prayed Asr after the sun had already set and then he (S.A.W.) prayed Maghrib.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

133 - باب ما جاء في صلاة الوسطى أنيها العصر

وقد قيل إنها الظهر [م: 19، ت: 19]

181- حثنا محمود بن عبان حثنا أبو ذاود الطملي بن عبيد الله بن محمد بن طلحة بن مضر بن زيد بن مهران بن عبد الله بن عبدالمطلب قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: صلاة الوسطى صلاة العصر.

قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث صحيح.

(133) The Middle prayers is Asr

Others said: "It is Thuhur"

181- Abdullah Ibn Maso'ud narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The middle prayer (mentioned in the Holy Quran) is the Asr prayer."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

182- حثنا هناد بن عبيد غنمة سعيد عن قتادة عن الحسن عن سمراء بن جندب بن النبي ﷺ. قال: صلاة الوسطى صلاة العصر.

قال: وفي البيت عن علي بن عبد الله بن مسعود، وأبي هريرة، وأبي هاشم بن عبيدة.

قال أبو عيسى: قال محمد: قال علي بن عبد الله حديث الحسن عن سمراء بن جندب خالد صحيح، وقائد سمع منه.

قال أبو عيسى: خالد سمع في صلاة الوسطى حديث حسن.

وعلى أثر أغلب العلماء من أصحاب النبي ﷺ وعدهم.

وقال زيد بن ثابت وعطاء: صلاة الوسطى صلاة الظهر.

وقال ابن عباس وابن عمر: صلاة الوسطى صلاة الصبح.
The Chapters about the prayers

112

182- Sumra Ibn Jundub narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The middle prayer is the Asr prayer."
Abu E'isa said that Sumra's hadeeth is hasan.

134 - باب ما جاء في كراهة الصلاة بعد العصر و بعد الفجر

[م: 20، ت: 20]

 حدثنا أبو موسى محمد بن المثنى حدثنا فرّيش بن أنس عن حبيب بن الشهيد قال
إلي محمد بن سيرين: سمّى حفيدة العقبة؟ فسألت，则 فقال سمعته من
سميرة بن جندب.

قال أبو عيسى: وأخبرني محمد بن إسماعيل حدثنا علي بن عبد الله بن المدينةي عن
فرّيش بن أنس يلي هذا الحديث.

قال مهدي: قال علي: وسماع الحسن بن سمرة صحح. واحتمله هذا الحديث.

183- Abu Al-A'alya narrated that he had heard Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) say, "I have heard more than one of the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "..."
among them Omar Ibn Al-Khattab who was most loved by me, 'The Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited praying after Fajr until the sun rises and after Asr until the sun sets.'"

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Ibn Abbas from Omar is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

184 - Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) only once prayed two raka’as after Asr because he had received stipend money and was busy (distributing it). He had missed praying the two raka’as after Thuhr, and thus he
The Chapters about the prayers

prayed them after Asr. He (S.A.W.) never did it again afterwards.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

The majority of the scholars agreed that it is hated to pray after Asr until the sun sets and after Fajr until the sun rises except for when one is in Mecca and after Tawaf (circulating around the Ka'ba) since it was reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had permitted it.

136 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة قبل المغرب [م: 22، ت: 22]

185 - حدثنا هند حدثنا وكيع عن كهلم بن الحسن عن عبد الله بن بريدة عن

أبي نعيم عن النبي ﷺ قال: "لم يذكَّر أحد في صلاة ليمن شاء.

وقال أبو عبيدة: حدثت عبيد الله بن معتقل حديث حسن صحيح.

وقد اختالف أصحاب النبي ﷺ في الصلاة قبل المغرب: فلم يرض بعضهم الصلاة قبل المغرب.

وقد روى عن غير واحد من أصحاب النبي ﷺ أنهم كانوا يضلوون قبل صلاة المغرب ركعتين، بين الأذان والإفامة.

وقال أحمد وإسحاق: إن صلاة هما جمع. وهذَا عندهما على الاستنجاب.

(136) Praying after Maghrib

185- Abdullah Ibn Al-Mughafal narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Between the two athans (the call to prayers and the Iqama), there is a prayer for whoever pleases to do so."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

137 - باب ما جاء فيمن أدرك ركعتين من العصر قبل أن تغروب الشمس [م: 23، ت: 23]

186 - حدثنا إسحاق بن موسى الأنصاري حدثنا مغافل بن أبي ناس عن

زيد بن أسمل عن عطاء بن يسار وعن بشر بن سعيد وعن الأعرج بحديثه عن أبي هريرة: أن النبي ﷺ قال: "من أدرك من الصباح ركعتين قبل أن تغروب الشمس فقد أدرك الصبح،

ومن أدرك من العصر ركعتين قبل أن تغروب الشمس فقد أدرك العصر.

وفي الباب عن عائشة.

قال أبو عبيدة: حديث أبي هريرة حديث حسن صحيح.

وهي يقول أصحابنا والشافعي، وأحمد، وإسحاق.
The Chapters about the prayers

115 The Chapters about the prayers

(137) The case of the one who prayed the first raka‘a of Asr right before the sunset

186- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever catches one raka‘a of Fajr before sunrise, then he has not missed the Fajr prayer, and whoever catches one raka‘a of the Asr prayer before sunset, then he has not missed the Asr prayer."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth of Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.

(138) Combining two prayers for the resident

187- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had combined praying Thuhr and Asr (prayed them together at the Thuhr time) and combined praying Maghrib and I’shaa in Medina even though there was no rain or anything frightening. Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) was then asked, "Why did he (S.A.W.) do that?" He (R.A.A.) said, "In order not to make it uncomfortable for his nation."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth was narrated through another chain of narrators from Ibn Abbas also. However, Ibn Abbas has narrated a different hadeeth than this.
188- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever combines two prayers without a legitimate excuse has opened one of the doors of committing a greater sin."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is weak. The reason for its weakness is that there is Hussein Ibn Qais in the chain of narrators, and he was judged weak by Imam Ahmad and other hadeeth scholars.

The scholars go by the ruling that combining the prayers is only allowed in traveling or while in Arafat. Others have said that it is also allowed on rainy days, and some say that it is allowed in the case of sickness.

189- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever combines two prayers without a legitimate excuse has opened one of the doors of committing a greater sin."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is weak. The reason for its weakness is that there is Hussein Ibn Qais in the chain of narrators, and he was judged weak by Imam Ahmad and other hadeeth scholars.

The scholars go by the ruling that combining the prayers is only allowed in traveling or while in Arafat. Others have said that it is also allowed on rainy days, and some say that it is allowed in the case of sickness.
(139) Starting the *Athān* (the first call to prayers)

189- Abdullah Ibn Zaid said, "In the morning, we went to the Prophet (S.A.W.), and I told him about a vision that I had (the night before about the call to prayer). He (S.A.W.) said, 'This is a true vision, but go with Bilal since he has a more beautiful and stronger voice than you and teach him what you were inspired with and have him call it out.' When Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.) heard the call of Bilal, he came out to the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) dragging his robe and said, 'Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) by the One who has sent you with the true message, I have seen in my dream the same as what was said.' The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'To Allah (S.W.T.) belongs all the praise; this confirms it (the call).''

Abu E'ISA said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

190- Abu 'Amir said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

190- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) reported that when the Muslims first went to Medina they used to gather and estimate the times of the prayers and nobody then used to call for the prayers. They once discussed that issue and some said, "Let us take a bell like the Christians." Others said, "Let us take a horn like the Jews." Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.) then said, "Why not having a person call for the prayers?" The Prophet (S.A.W.) then said, "Oh Bilal, get up and call for the prayers."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahīh gharib.
The Chapters about the prayers

118

(140) Repeating twice the Athan statements

191- Bishr Ibn Mua’ath Al-Basri that Ibrahim Ibn Abdulaziz narrated from Abu Mah’thoura that the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered him to sit down, and he (S.A.W.) taught him the Athan word for word. Ibrahim said, "Like our Athan now." Bishr said, "Repeat it." Ibrahim then repeated it and said each statement said twice.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is sahih.

192- Abu Mah’thoura narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) taught him the Athan with nineteen lines and the Iqama with seventeen lines.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(141) Saying the Iqama statements only once

193- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that Bilal (R.A.A.) was ordered to repeat the Athan statements twice and say the Iqama (the second call for the prayers) only once. Abu E’isa said that Anas’s hadeeth is hasan sahih.

194- Abu Mah’thoura that the Prophet (S.A.W.) taught him the Iqama with twenty-three lines.
119 The Chapters about the prayers

194- Abdullah Ibn Zaid reported that the Athan of the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) was to state twice every statement in both the Athan and the Iqama.

(142) Saying the Iqama statements twice

195- Jaber Ibn Abdullah narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said to Bilal, "Oh Bilal, when you say the Athan, lengthen it, and when you say the Iqama, say it quickly. Allow enough time between the Athan and the Iqama so the one eating can finish his food, the one drinking can finish his drink, and the one using the bathroom can finish. Do not stand up (for prayers) until you see me standing up."

(143) Lengthening the Athan

196- Abdullah Ibn Zaid reported that the Athan of the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) was to state twice every statement in both the Athan and the Iqama.
The Chapters about the Prayers

196- Abed Ibn Hamid narrated from Yunus Ibn Muhammad from Abdulmenem a similar hadeeth.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth from Jaber has reached him only through the above chain of narrators which is an unknown chain. However, Abdulmenem is a scholar from Basra.

197- Abu Juh'aifa narrated that he saw Bilal calling the Athan and turning his head around (from left to right and from right to left) while his fingers were in his ears. The Prophet (S.A.W.) was then in a red tent - he might have said that the tent was made from leather. Bilal then placed a stick in the ground in front of him (S.A.W.). The Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed behind the stick while the dog and the donkey were passing in front of it. He (S.A.W.) had a red garment on and I could see the whiteness of his shanks.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The scholars prefer that the Mua'then (the caller) puts his fingers in his ears while calling the Athan.
The Chapters about the prayers

(145) Saying "praying is better than sleeping" in the Fajr Athan

198- Abdurrahman Ibn Abu Laila narrated that Bilal (R.A.A.) said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) told me not to say 'praying is better than sleeping' except in the Athan for Fajr prayers."
The one who called the Athan should be the one who calls the Iqama

199- Ziad Ibn Hareth Al-Suda’ii reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had ordered him to call the Fajr Athan and that he did. When Bilal (R.A.A.) wanted to get up and call the Iqama, the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The brother (of the tribe of Suda‘) has called the Athan, and whoever called the Athan should be the one who calls the Iqama."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is weak even though the majority of the scholars are of the opinion that whoever calls the Athan calls the Iqama.

200- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "None but the one who has ablution should call the Athan."
The Chapters about the Prayers

201- Abu Huraira narrated through a different chain of narrators that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever calls for the prayers should be in the state of ablution."

Abu E'isa said that the second hadeeth is truer than the first one.

The scholars have differed on this subject; some said it is hated not to be in a state of ablution while others have permitted it.

202- Jaber Ibn Sumra reported that the mua'then (the caller to the prayers) of the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to wait after the Athan until he saw the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) coming out (of his room), and then he would call the Iqama.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
Calling the Athan at night

203- Salem narrated from his father that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Bilal calls the Athan while it is still night, so eat and drink until you hear Ibn Um Maktoum calling for the prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
125 The Chapters about the prayers

204- Abu Ash-Shatahaa reported that a man left the mosque after the Athan had been called (before praying the congregational prayers). Abu Huraira said, "This is a man who has just disobeyed Abu Al-Qasem (S.A.W.)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

(150) It is hated to leave the mosque after the Athan has been called.

205- Malek Ibn Al-Huwayreth reported that he went to see the Prophet (S.A.W.) with his cousin. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said to them, "If you travel, then call the Athan and the Iqama and let the older one among you lead the prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

(151) Calling the Athan while traveling

206- Hadithaa reported that he went to see the Prophet (S.A.W.) with his cousin. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said to them, "If you travel, then call the Athan and the Iqama and let the older one among you lead the prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.
The merit of the Athan

206- Mujahed narrated from Ibn Abbas that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever calls the Athan for seven years and does it to please Allah, then it will be written for him as a decree that he should not to be punished in the Hellfire." Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.
The Chapters about the prayers

153) The Imam is a guarantor and the mua'then is entrusted

207- Abu Saleh reported that Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The Imam (leader of the prayers) is a guarantor (for the validity of the prayers), and the mua'then is entrusted (to know the right times of the prayers). Oh Allah, guide the Imams and forgive the mua'thens."

Abu E'isa said that he heard Abu Zara'a say that the hadeeth of Abu Huraira through Abu Saleh is truer than that of A'isha (R.A.A.) through Abu Saleh, while he heard Muhammad say the opposite.

(154) What should one say when he hears the Athan

208- Abu Said reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If you hear the call (to the prayers), then repeat what the mua'then says."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
Chapters about the prayers

128

It is hated for the mua'then to take a fee

209- Othman Ibn Abu Al-Aas narrated that the last thing the Prophet (S.A.W.) asked him to do is to only accept a mua'then who does not take a fee for calling the Athan.

Abu E'isa said that Othman's hadeeth is hasan sahib.

(155)

What to supplicate with when hearing the Athan

210- Sa'ad Ibn Abu Waqas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever says after he hears the mua'then (the caller for prayers) say (the testament of faith), he says, '...and I bear witness that there is no god but Allah, alone with no partners, and that Muhammad is His slave and messenger. I have gladly accepted Allah as Lord and Muhammad as the Messenger and Islam as my religion.' For this his sins will be forgiven."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib gharib.
(157) Another hadeeth on the subject

211- Jaber Ibn Abdullah narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever says when he hears the call; 'Oh Allah (S.W.T.), the Lord of this complete supplication and this prayer which has been called, give Muhammad the great means and the great virtue and resurrect him with the highest and the most praised status that You have promised him,' then he will get the great appeal of the Prophet (to Allah on the supplicator's behalf) on the Day of Judgment."

The transliteration of the above supplication is "Allahumma Rabba Hathehee Ad-Daa'wati At-TTamma, Wa As-Salati Al-Qa-ema, Aatee Muham­madan Al-Wasilata Wal-Fadeelata Wa Iba'ath-hu Maqaman Mahmoudan Al­Lathi Waa'dtahu."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

(158) Supplication is always answered between the Athan and the Iqama

212- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Supplication is always answered between the Athan and the Iqama."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The number of prayers decreed by Allah on His servants

213- Anas Ibn Malek reported that during the night of Isra' (the night flight journey of the Prophet (S.A.W.) to Heaven), the prayers were decreed to be fifty prayers (per day), but then they were lessened until they were five. Then it was called, "Oh Muhammad, My Word (Decree) does not change, you have by those five prayers (the rewards) of fifty."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Anas is a sahib gharib hadeeth.

The merits of the five prayers

214- Abu Hurairah narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The five (daily) prayers and the Friday prayer until the next Friday prayer are (the cause) of Allah's Forgiveness for the time in between them unless major sins (Kaba'er) were committed."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The merits of the congregational prayer

215- Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The congrega-
tional prayer is better than a man's (by himself) prayer by twenty-seven degrees.'

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Ibn Omar is hasan sahib hadith.

216- Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Ibn Omar is hasan sahib hadith.

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The man's prayer in congregation is better then his prayer by himself by twenty-five degrees."

Abu E'isa said that his hadith is hasan sahib.

217- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "I was about to order some of my young men to gather bundles of wood (for fire), and then order the call for prayer and start it. Then I was about to burn the houses of those who did not attend the (congregational) prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan and sahib.

More than one of the Prophet's companions (R.A.A.) has said that whoever hears the call to the prayers and does not answer it, then it is as if he has not prayed.

Other scholars have said that the above ruling is only to show the
importance of the congregational prayer. However, no one is permitted to miss congregational prayer unless he has a legitimate reason.

218- Mujahed said that Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) was once asked about a man who fasted during the day and prayed at night, but did not attend the Friday or the congregational prayers. Ibn Abbas said, "He is in the Hellfire."

Abu E'isa said that the meaning of the hadeeth that this man did not attend the congregational prayers because he considered them unnecessary and unimportant.

219- Jaber Ibn Yazid Ibn Al-Aswad Al-Ameri reported that his father had witnessed the Hajj with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and that he prayed Fajr with him.
(S.A.W.) in the Mosque of Khaif. When he (S.A.W.) finished the prayer and turned around he saw two men who did not pray with the congregation. He (S.A.W.) ordered them brought to him. They were brought scared and trembling. He (S.A.W.) said, "What kept you from praying with us?" They said, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), we prayed in our tents." He (S.A.W.) said, "Do not do it (again). If you pray in your tents and then come to the mosque where the congregational prayer is established, then pray with the congregational for it will be counted for you as voluntary prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.
The Chapters about the prayers

221- Othman Ibn Affan narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays the Isha' prayer in a congregation, then it is like he had prayed half the night, and whoever prays the Isha' and Fajr in congregation, it is like he had prayed all the night."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

222- Jundub Ibn Sufian narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays the morning (Fajr) prayers (in congregation), then he is under the watchful protection of Allah. So disobey not Allah while (you are) under His protection."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

223- Buraida Al-Aslami narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Give good tidings to those who walk to the Mosques in the darkness of the complete light on the Day of Judgment."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib, and the chain of the narrators is reliable; the chain stops at the companion and not at the Prophet (S.A.W.).

224- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The best rows for men are the first ones, and the worst are the back ones. Whereas the best rows for the women are the back ones and the worst are the first ones."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

225- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) also said, "Had the people known how many rewards there are in (quickly) answering the call and attending (lining up) in the first row and that their only way to settle that dispute was by drawing arrows, then they would have drawn arrows."

226- Qutaiba narrated from Malek a similar hadeeth.
The Chapters about the prayers

(167) Straightening up the prayer rows

Al-Nu'man Ibn Bashir narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to always straighten up the rows of men for prayer. One day he saw a man's chest showing outside the row so he said, "You will straighten up your rows or Allah will differ among your faces (hearts)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

Also, it was narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Straightening the rows is part of perfecting the prayers."

It was reported that Omar (R.A.A.) used to ask some men to check the rows and that he would not initiate the prayers until he was told that all the rows were straight.

It was also reported that both Othman and Ali (R.A.A.) used to do that too and say, "Istawoo"; meaning straighten the rows.
"Allow the knowledgeable and those with better reason stand right behind me." (168)

Abdullah Ibn Mas'oud narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Allow the knowledgeable and the ones with more reason stand right behind me, and then allow the lesser ones and the lesser ones. Do not differ or your hearts will differ and beware of the noise and the disputes of the markets."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih gharib.

---

Abdulhamid Ibn Mahmoud narrated that once he was forced by the crowd to pray between two columns. Anas Ibn Malik said (to him), "We used to avoid doing that during the days of the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

Some scholars hated to have rows lined up between the columns while others permitted it.

---

AhleSunnah Library [musba.wordpress.com]
The Chapters about the prayers

230- Ziad Ibn Abi Al-Ja’ad reported that Wabesa Ibn Mu’bad told him that once a man prayed alone behind the last row and that the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered him to repeat the prayers.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

Many scholars hated that a man should pray alone behind the last row and ruled that his prayers should be repeated while others permitted it.

(170) Standing alone behind the row

231- Wabesa Ibn Mu’bad narrated that a man once prayed alone behind the
row and that the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered him to repeat his prayers.

171 - بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الرِّجْلِ يُصُلُّ وَمَعَهُ رَجُلٌ [م: 57، ت: 57]

232 - حدثنا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ الْمُطْرَأَرٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْمُطْرَأَرِ عَنْ عَمَّرُ الْبَحَرِ عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَّوَلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: "صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ الْحَسَنُ أَخْذَتْ لَيْلَةٌ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، فَأَخْذَ رَسُولُ اللهِ سَيْرًا مِّن وَرَائِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِي".

قال أبو عَيسَى: في الباب عن أَنَس.

قال أبو عَيسَى: وَهُدِيَتْ أَبْنَ عَبَّاسَ حَدِيثُ حَسَنٍ صَحِيحٍ.

وَالطِّلْبُ عَلَى هَذَا عَنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ أَشْخَاصِ النَّبيِّ وَمِنْ بَعْضِهِمْ، قَالُوا: إِذَا كَانَ الرَّجُلُ مَعِ الإِيَمَّ مُقُومٌ عَنْ يَمِينِ الإِيَمَّ.

(171) Two men praying together

232- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) reported that he once prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and that he stood to his left. The Prophet (S.A.W.) took him by the back of his head and moved him to his right.

Abu E'I'sa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

172 - بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الرِّجْلِ يُصُلُّ مَعَ الرِّجْلِينَ [م: 58، ت: 58]

233 - حدثنا بْنُ بَكْهَارَ مُحْمَدُ بْنُ بَكْهَارَ، حَدِيثًا مَّوَلَى آبِي عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: أَتَتْنَا إِسْمَاعِيلٌ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ عَنْ الحَسَنِ عَنْ سَمْرَةٍ بْنُ جَنُذُبُ قَالَ: "أَمَّرَنَا رَسُولُ اللهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا كَانَنَا ثَلَاثٌ أنْ يَتَقَدَّمُنَا أحَدُنَا".

قال أبو عَيسَى: وفي الباب عن ابن مَسْعُودٍ، وأَبِيهِ، وأَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ.

قال أبو عَيسَى: وَهُدِيَتْ سَمْرَةُ حَدِيثُ حَسَنٍ غَرِيبٍ.

وَالطِّلْبُ عَلَى هَذَا عَنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ، قَالُوا: إِذَا كَانَنَا ثَلَاثٌ قَامَا رَجُلَايْنَ خَلَفُ الإِيَمَّ.

وَرُوِيَ عَنْ ابْنِ مُسْعُودٍ: أَنَّهُ صَلَّى بَعْلَمَةُ وَأَمْسَودُ فَأَقْامَ أَحَدُهُمَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَالآخَرُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، وَرُوِيَ عَنْ النَّبيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم.

وَقَدْ تَكُلَّمَنَّ بَعْضُهُمَا فِي إِسْمَعِيلٍ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ المَكِّيِّ مِنْ قَبِيلِ جَفْرِهِ.

(172) Two men praying with the Imam

233- Sumra Ibn Jundub narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered them that if there were three people, that one should lead the other two in the prayer (they form a row behind him).

Abu E'I'sa said that this hadith is hasan gharib.

173 - بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الرِّجْلِ يُصُلُّ وَمَعَهُ الرِّجْلَانَ وَالْعَصَاةَ [م: 59، ت: 59]

234 - حدثنا إِسْحَاقُ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدِيثًا مَعْنِيُّ حَدِيثُ مَالِكٍ بْنُ آبِسِ عَنْ إِسْحَاقٍ بْنِ
The Chapters about the prayers

234- Anas Ibn Malik reported that his grandmother Mulaika once invited the Prophet (S.A.W.) over for some food that she had fixed for him. He (S.A.W.) ate and then said, "Rise, and I will lead you in prayers." Anas said, "I rose and prepared a straw mat that was black because it was so old and worn out. I sprinkled water on the mat, and the Prophet (S.A.W.) stood up in front. The orphan and I formed a row behind him, and the old lady stood behind us. We prayed two Raka'as, and then he (S.A.W.) left."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

Musa Ibn Anas reported that Anas prayed on the right side of the Prophet (S.A.W.). This hadith indicated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed a voluntary prayer with them in order to bless them.

(173) The man praying with men and women

235- Hadith 235: Anas b. Malik related, The Prophet (ﷺ) reported to us, ‘Umar (R.A.) said, ‘When the Prophet (ﷺ) entered a house, he verily entered it. If there were a miscreant in it, he would not pass on his mark until he passed on his disapproval of him. Anas (R.A.) then asked, ‘What are you saying, O Allah’s Messenger?’ He replied, ‘What I have told you is a part of my guidance. If you tell your wives to pray, they will not pray. If you tell your slaves to work, they will not work. Then let your authority extend over them. Hence I say, “O Prophet of Allah! Avoid the company of those who do not love you and love someone who is better to you.”’”

These two hadiths are Sahih.

236- Hadith 236: Abi’ Ubeidah ibn Aswad, who was a companion of the Prophet (ﷺ), recounted to us, ‘A person came to the Prophet (ﷺ) and said, “O Messenger of Allah! Who is the best person?” He (ﷺ) replied, “Abu ‘Ubaidah.”’

Abu ‘Ubaidah ibn Aswad (R.A.) then asked, “Should we, then, ask the Prophet (ﷺ) to intercede for us?” He replied, “No, for he (ﷺ) said, ‘Whoever asks the Messenger of Allah for intercession will not be heard by Heavenly Intercession.”’
Who leads the prayers?

235- Abu Mas‘oud Al-Ansari reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The one who leads the people in prayers should be the best reciter of the Book of Allah. If two (men) were equal in (their ability) to recite, then the one who knows the Sunnah better (should lead). If they both were equal in their knowledge of the Sunnah, then the one who immigrated first should lead (the prayer). If they both were equal in immigration, then the older one leads. A man is not to be led in prayers if he is on his property (home), and no one is allowed to lead it in his favorite place without his permission."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

175 - بابّ ما جاءّ إذا أمّ أحدّكم الناسّ فليّخافّ [م: 61، ت: 61]
(175) One should shorten the prayers when leading a congregation

236- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If someone leads the congregational prayer, then he should shorten (the prayers) since there is among them the young, the old, the weak, and the sick. However when praying alone, one can pray whatever way he pleases."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

237- Anas Ibn Malik reported that the Prophet's (S.A.W.) congregational prayers were the shortest and the most complete of all the people.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(176) Entering the sanctity of the prayers and leaving it

238- Abu Said narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The key to entering the prayers is the ablution, its sanctity starts with Takbeer (saying Allahu Akbar), and leaving it is by Tasleem (saying Ass-Allamu Alikum). Prayers are not counted if the Fatiha and a Surah are not read; that applies on both obligatory and voluntary prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan.

(177) Spreading the fingers when making takbeer

239- Abu Huraira reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to spread his fingers when making takbeer (saying Allahu Akbar).

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan hadith.

240- Abu Huraira reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) would raise his arms and extend his hands when he would stand for prayers.
The virtue of witnessing the first takbeer

241- Anas Ibn Malik (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays to Allah (S.W.T.) for forty days in a congregation and is present for the first takbeer, then that will be written for him (in his records) as two releases; a release from the Hellfire and a release from hypocrisy."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth was reported as being stopped (at one of the companions) and not a direct line from the Prophet (S.A.W.).

There is another chain of transmitters of the same hadeeth which is narrated from Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.).

(178) The virtue of witnessing the first takbeer

241- Anas Ibn Malik (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays to Allah (S.W.T.) for forty days in a congregation and is present for the first takbeer, then that will be written for him (in his records) as two releases; a release from the Hellfire and a release from hypocrisy."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth was reported as being stopped (at one of the companions) and not a direct line from the Prophet (S.A.W.).

There is another chain of transmitters of the same hadeeth which is narrated from Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.).

242- Hadith: Muhammad Bin Musa Al-Baghi narrated from Abu Sufyan that the Sunna of the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) is that when he came to the mosque, he would say: "I make a supplication to Allah and I suppose that it is accepted." And when he arrived, he would have his head shaved and wash his face and then take his seat. And when he sat, he would pull his chair forward and sit on it. And when he stood, he would say: "I am one of the people of the Book." And when he sat, he would say: "I am one of the people of the Book."
(179) What is said to start the prayers

242- Abu Said Al-Khudri reported that when the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray at night, he would say after making takbeer; "Subhanaka Allahumma Wa Bi-Hamdika Wa Tabaraka Ismuka Wa Ta'ala Jadduka Wa La Ilaha Ghairuka (May You be exalted, oh Allah, may You be praised, and may Your Name be blessed. There is no god but You)." Then he (S.A.W.) would say, "Allahu Akbar Kabira (Allah is the Greatest of the great)." Then he would say, "A'outhu Billahi As-Samee'e Al-A'aleem Mina Ash-Shaitani Ar-Rajeem, Min Hamzihi Wa Nafkhihi Wa Nafthihi (I seek refuge with the All-Hearing, All-Knowledgeable Allah from the outcast Satan; from his whispering, his blowing, and his breathing)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is the most popular on this subject. However, Ahmad did not consider this hadeeth a sahih one.

243- Abu Mua'weya reported from Haretha Ibn Abu Ar-Rijal from A'mara from A'isha (R.A.A.) that she narrated that the Prophet used to say after starting the prayer, "Subhanaka Allahumma Wa Bi-Hamdika Wa Tabaraka Ismuka Wa Ta'ala Jadduka Wa La Ilaha Ghairuka (May You be exalted, oh Allah, may You be praised, and may Your Name be blessed. There is no god but You)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth from A'isha is only known through this way. People debated about Haretha's skills of memorization.
The Chapters about the Prayers

The son of Abdullah Ibn Mughafal reported that his father once heard him say "Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem" when he started praying. So he said to him, "Oh son, this is an innovation; beware of innovations." Then the son of Abdullah said, "I never saw any of the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) who used to hate innovations more than him (his father)." Abdullah also said, "I have prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and with Abu Bakr, Omar, and Othman, and I have never heard any of them saying it, so do not say it. When you start your prayer, just say, 'Al-Hamdu Lillahi Rabbi Al-'Alameen.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan.

Many scholars like Sufian Al-Thaouri, Ibn Al-Mubarak, Ahmad, and Is-haq say that saying "Bismi Allahi..." should be in secret and not out loud.

(180) Not saying "Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem" out loud

244- The son of Abdullah Ibn Mughafal reported that his father once heard him say "Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem" when he started praying. So he said to him, "Oh son, this is an innovation; beware of innovations." Then the son of Abdullah said, "I never saw any of the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) who used to hate innovations more than him (his father)." Abdullah also said, "I have prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and with Abu Bakr, Omar, and Othman, and I have never heard any of them saying it, so do not say it. When you start your prayer, just say, 'Al-Hamdu Lillahi Rabbi Al-A' alameen.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan.

Many scholars like Sufian Al-Thaouri, Ibn Al-Mubarak, Ahmad, and Is-haq say that saying "Bismi Allahi..." should be in secret and not out loud.

(180) Not saying "Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem" out loud

244- The son of Abdullah Ibn Mughafal reported that his father once heard him say "Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem" when he started praying. So he said to him, "Oh son, this is an innovation; beware of innovations." Then the son of Abdullah said, "I never saw any of the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) who used to hate innovations more than him (his father)." Abdullah also said, "I have prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and with Abu Bakr, Omar, and Othman, and I have never heard any of them saying it, so do not say it. When you start your prayer, just say, 'Al-Hamdu Lillahi Rabbi Al-A' alameen.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan.

Many scholars like Sufian Al-Thaouri, Ibn Al-Mubarak, Ahmad, and Is-haq say that saying "Bismi Allahi..." should be in secret and not out loud.


245- Hadith: Abdullah said, "I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) saying, 'Bismillah Al-Rahman Al-Raheem.'"

Abu Usaid reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to start his prayers by saying "Bismillah Al-Rahman Al-Raheem."
by saying "Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem" out loud.

Abu E'isa said that the chain of transmitters of this hadeeth is not confirmed.

Many scholars like Abu Huraira, Ibn Omar, Ibn Abbas, Ibn Al-Zubair, Al-Shafe'ii and others ruled that "Bismi Allahi..." should be said out loud.

(182) Starting recitation with Al-Fateha

246- Qutada reported that Anas had narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.), Abu Bakr, Omar, and Othman (R.A.A.) used to start the recitation of the prayers with "Al-Hamdu Lillahi Rabbi Al-Alameen (Al-Fateha)."

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
(183) The prayers do not count if the Fateha was not read

247- Ubada Ibn Al-Samet reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "There are no prayers for the one who does not read the Fateha of the Book."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeth of Ubada is hasan sahib.

The majority of the scholars are of the opinion that the prayers are not counted (valid) if the Fateha was not read.

(184) Saying Ameen after the Fateha

248- Wael Ibn Hajar narrated that he had heard the Prophet (S.A.W.)
reciting, "Ghairi Al-Maghdoubi A'alyhim Wala Ad-Dalleen" and then he (S.A.W.) said, "Ameen" elongating his sound.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

249- Abu E'isa said that there is another chain of transmitters narrating the same hadeeth from Wael Ibn Hajar.

Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "After the Imam says Ameen, you should say Ameen. If the Ameen of any of you coincides with the Ameen of the angels, his past sins will all be forgiven."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth of Abu Huraira is hasan sahib.

250- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "After the Imam says Ameen, you should say Ameen. If the Ameen of any of you coincides with the Ameen of the angels, his past sins will all be forgiven."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth of Abu Huraira is hasan sahib.

The Chapters about the prayers

(186) The two pauses in the prayers

251- Samura narrated that he remembered that the Prophet (S.A.W.) paused
two times (in the prayers). Umran Ibn Hussien disagreed with that and reported that he only knew of one pause (short period of silence). They wrote to Ubbai Ibn Ka’ab in Medina, and he agreed with Samura that there were two pauses. Then they asked Qutada, "What are these two pauses?" Qutada said, "(He would pause) when he (S.A.W.) entered the prayers and when he finished reciting (the Fateha)." Qutada explained after that, "It was after he (S.A.W.) read 'Wala Ad-Dalleen.'" Qutada also said, "He (S.A.W.) preferred to pause after reciting in order to catch his breath."

Abu E’isa said that this is a hasan hadeeth.

187 - باب ما جاء في وضع اليمين على الشمال في الصلاة [م: 73، ت: 73]

252 - حدثنا قتيبة، أخبرنا أبو الأحوص عن يسائى بن حرب عن قبيضة بن مهلب عن أبيه قال: «كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقف على شماله يفيضه». قال: وفي الباب عن واثل بن حجر، وعثمان بن الحارث، وابن عباس، وابن مسعود، وسهل بن سهل.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث مهلك حديث حسن.

والمعمل على هذا عند أهل العلم من أصحاب النبي ﷺ والتابعين وهم بعدهم، يرون أن يضع الرجل يمينه على شماله في الصلاة.

ورأى بعضهم أن يضعهم فوق السرة، ورأى بعضهم أن يضعهم تحت السرة.

وعقل ذلك واسع عندهم.

واسم مهلك: يزيد بن تابعة الطائي.

(187) Positioning the right hand over the left one in prayers

252- Qubaisa Ibn Hulb reported that his father said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) used to lead us in prayers, and he would take his left hand with his right (placing it above the other)."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

188 - باب ما جاء في الكب الكب عند الركوع والسجود [م: 74، ت: 74]

253 - حدثنا قتيبة: أخبرنا أبو الأحوصي، عن أبي إسحاق، عن عبد الرحمن بن الأسود عن علقة، والأسود عن عبيد الله بن مسعود قال: «كان رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يكبّر في كل خفض ورفع وقيام وقف، وأبو بكير وعمرو». قال: وفي الباب عن أبي هريرة وأنس وابن عمر وأبي مالك الأسغري وأبي موسى وعمرو بن حضيب ووايل بن حجر وابن عباس.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث عبد الله بن مسعود حديث حسن صحيح.
(188) Making takbeer when bowing and prostrating

Abdullah Ibn Mas'oud narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to make takbeer (saying Allahu Akbar) every time he bowed over, rose back up, stood up, and sat down. So did Abu Bakr and Omar (R.A.A.). Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(189) Another hadeeth on the subject

Abu Huraira reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) would make Takbeer when he descended (for prostration).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Scholars from the companions and the following generation all agree that one should make Takbeer for bowing and for prostrating.

(190) Raising the hands before bowing

Salem narrated that his father said, "I saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) raising his hands up to his shoulders when he started his prayers. Then he (S.A.W.) did the same when he bowed and after raising his head from bowing." In the narration of Ibn Abu Omar, he added, "And he (S.A.W.) would not raise them between the two sajadahs (prostrations)."
Abu E'isa said that the same hadeeth was narrated by Al-Zuhri from Sufiam Ibn U’yayna.

Abu E’isa also said that the hadeeth of Ibn Omar is a hasan sahih one.

The majority of the scholars are of the opinion that the hands are raised while saying the takbeer to initiate the prayers, before every bowing and when rising after bowing.

256- Abu E’isa said that the same hadeeth was narrated by Al-Zuhri from Sufiam Ibn U’yayna.

Abu E’isa also said that the hadeeth of Ibn Omar is a hasan sahih one.

The majority of the scholars are of the opinion that the hands are raised while saying the takbeer to initiate the prayers, before every bowing and when rising after bowing.
The Chapters about the prayers

(191) The Prophet (S.A.W.) only raised his hands in the first takbeer

257- It was reported that Abdullah Ibn Mas'oud (R.A.A.) once told his companions, "Should I lead you in a prayers that is similar to how the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray?" He only raised his hands in the first Takbeer.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.
Some scholars like Sufian and the people of Kufa are of this opinion.

258- It was reported that Abdullah Ibn Mas'oud (R.A.A.) once told his companions, "Should I lead you in a prayers that is similar to how the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray?" He only raised his hands in the first Takbeer.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.
Some scholars like Sufian and the people of Kufa are of this opinion.

(192) Placing the hands on the knees when bowing

258- It was reported that Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.) said, "(Supporting) the knees have been made a Sunnah for you, so hold the knees (by the hands)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

Few companions used to bow and place their knees together but such ruling was cancelled later.
place the palms on the knees."

193 - باب ما جاء أنب يُجاجيفي بديء عن جنبه في الركوع [م: 78، ت: 78]

260 - حدثنا محمد بن بشار بن نantaged حدثنا أبو عامر البُقيدي حدثنا فَلَجْن بن سليمان

جنجوم بن سهيل بن سعد قال: "الحاجب أبو حرميد، أبو أسيد، وسهل بن سعد

ومحمد بن مسلمة فذكروا صلاة رسول الله ﷺ، فقال أبو حرميد: "أنا أعظمكم بصدأ

رسول الله ﷺ: إن رسول الله ﷺ ركع فوضع يده على ركبتيه كأنه فاض عليهما، ووتر

يده فتحاهما عن جنبه.

قال: وفي الباب عن أنس.

قال أبو عيسى: حدثي أبي حرميد حدث حسن صحيح.

وهو الذي اختارة أهل العلم أن يُجاجيفي الرجل يديه عن جنبه في الركوع والسجود.

(193) Placing the hands by the side after bowing

260- Abu Humaid said to his companions who were discussing the prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.), "I am the most knowledgeable about the prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.). The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) when he used to bow would place his hands on his knees as if he was holding them, and then he would place them by his side after bowing."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The scholars have agreed that man should place his hands by his side both while bowing and prostrating.

194 - باب ما جاء في التسبيح في الركوع والسجود [م: 79، ت: 79]

261 - حدثنا علي بن حفِّر أنب أبا عيسى بن يونس عن ابن أبي ذنب عن إسحاق بن

يربَّد الهذلي عن عُؤُون بن عبد الله بن عبيره عن ابن مسعود أن النبي ﷺ قال: "إذا ركع

أحدكُم فقال في ركوعه: سبحان رَبِّي العظيم ثلاث مرات، فقد تَمَّ رُكوعه، وذلك أدناءه.

وإذا سجَّد فقال في سجود: سبحان رَبِّي الأعلى ثلاث مرات، فقد تَمَّ سجودَه، وذلك

أدناءه.

قال: وفي الباب عن حذيفة وعبيد بن عامر.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث ابن مسعود ليس إسناده بمتصل، عُؤُون بن عبد الله بن عبيره لم

يَلِق ابن مسعود.

والعمل على هذا عند أهل العلم: يَستحبُون ألا يَنقض الرجل في الركوع والسجود

من ثلاث تسبيحات."
The Chapters about the prayers

261- Ibn Mas'oud narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you says three times while bowing, 'Subhān Rabbiya Al-Atheem (Praised be my Lord, the Great),' then he will have completed his bowing, and that is the least of it. If he says three times while prostrating, 'Subhān Rabbiya Al-A'ala (Praised be my Lord, the High Above),' then he will have completed his prostration, and that is the least of it."

The ruling is that one should say the praises while both bowing and prostrating at least three times. The Imam should say them five times so that the rest will have enough time to say them three times.

262- Huthaifa (R.A.A.) narrated that he prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said while bowing, "Subhān Rabbiya Al-Atheem," and during his prostration, "Subhān Rabbiya Al-A'ala." Every time he read a verse of mercy, he would stop and ask for mercy, and every time he read a verse of punishment, he would stop and ask refuge from it.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

263- The same hadeeth was narrated through a different chain of transmitters from Huthaifa, and others added that this was the case when Huthaifa prayed at night (voluntary prayers) with the Prophet (S.A.W.).
195 - "A prayer is not counted if the man does not straighten up his back when standing up after bowing or sit up after prostrating." 

196 - "No recitation while bowing or prostrating"

---

264 - Ali Bin Abi Taleb (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) forbade wearing silk clothes (for men), yellowish garments, putting on gold rings, and reciting Quran while bowing.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth of Ali (R.A.A.) is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

---

265 - Abu Mas'oud Al-Ansari Al-Badri reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "A prayer is not counted if the man does not straighten up his back when standing up after bowing or sit up after prostrating."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan saihih.

Al-Shafe'ii, Ahmad, and Is-haq all ruled that the prayers are invalid if
someone does not straighten the back after bowing or prostrating.

266 - Ali Bin Abi Taleb related that when the Prophet (S.A.W.) raised his head from bowing, he used to say, "Samea'a Allahu Li-man Hamidah, Rabbana Wa-laka Alhamdu Mil-aa As-Samawate Wa Mil-aa Al-Ard Wa Mil-aa Ma Bainahuma Wa Mil-aa Ma Shi'ta Min Shai'-en Ba'ad (Allah hears whoever praises Him. Our Lord and to You belongs the Praise, the fill of the Heavens, the fill of Earth, the fill of what is between them, and the fill of whatever pleases You after that)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth of Ali (R.A.A.) is hasan sahib.

197 What is said while rising after bowing

267 - In another hadith, Musa the Christian asked the Prophet, "If you were to say: 'Our Lord and to You belongs the Praise, the fill of the Heavens, the fill of Earth, the fill of what is between them, and the fill of whatever pleases You after that,' wouldn't that be sufficient for you?" The Prophet replied: "Not at all. We say 'Rabbana Wa-laka Alhamdu.'"

And he emphasized: "Our Lord and to You belongs the Praise, the fill of the Heavens, the fill of Earth, the fill of what is between them, and the fill of whatever pleases You, Our Lord and to You belongs the Praise."

And he continued: "Rabbana and praises you, Our Lord and to You belongs the Praise."

And Abu E'isa said: "And this is the hadeeth of Ahmed which is also related by Abu E'isa and Ahmad, and it is hasan sahib."
267- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'If the Imam said, 'Samea'a Allahu Li-man Hamidah (Allah hears whoever praises Him),' then you should say, 'Rabbana Walaka Al-Hamd (our Lord, to You belongs all the Praise).' If the saying of one you coincides with the saying of the angels, his past sins will be forgiven.'

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

268- Wael Ibn Hajar narrated that he saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) and that if he prostrated he would descend on his knees first and then his hands. When he rose up, he would lift his hands and then his knees.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
(200) Another hadeeth on the subject

269- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "(Beware) some of you sit down (in prayers) like the camel (too roughly and clumsily)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib (strange) and that there is a weak transmitter in the chain.

(201) Prostrating on the forehead and the nose

270- Abu Hamid Al-Sa'edi narrated that when the Prophet (S.A.W.) prostrated, he would rest his nose and forehead on the floor and would place his elbows to his sides and his palms parallel to his shoulders.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

(202) Where to place the head while prostrating

271- Abu Is-haq asked Al-Baraa' Ibn A'azeb, "Where did the Prophet (S.A.W.) put his head when he prostrated?" Al-Baraa' said, "Between his palms."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib gharib.
203 - Bab ma ja'ah fi al-suhur `alai sibtiya' aghisay [M: 87, T: 88]

272- Haditha Qurubya Haditha Bākīr ben Mūsā r.ʿAbdullāh r.ʿAbduh bin Ṭalib a.ʿSūrah Allāh Ṣaww, a.ʿMenākha wa tākhta wa ṣabāne." 

Cal: Wafī al-bāb r.ʿAbdullāh bin Ṭalīb ibn sīrīrī wa jamāʿ wa ṭalībī. 

Cal: Ṭalīb bin sīrīrī: Hadīth al-bābī Hádiḍ ḥassan saḥīh. 

Abū Eʿīsa ᵁlid that Abbas's hadith is hasan sahih.

273- Ibn Abīsūrān narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was ordered to prostrate on seven bones (points) and not to push aside his hair or clothes. 

Abū Eʿīsa ᵁlid that this is a hasan sahih hadith.
(204) Holding the arms far from the body when prostrating

274- Abdullah Ibn Al-Aqram Al-Khuza’i narrated that he was with his father in Al-Qaa’ in Namira when they passed by the Prophet (S.A.W.) while he (S.A.W.) was praying. He said, "I could see the whiteness of his underarms every time he (S.A.W.) prostrated."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan and that it is narrated through one chain of transmitters only.

275- Anas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Be moderate in prostration and do not put down your arms flat (on the ground) while praying just like the dog does."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(205) Moderation in prostration

275- Jaber Ibn Abdullah narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "When one of you prostrates, he should be moderate. He should not put his elbows down flat (on the floor) like the way the dog does."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

277- Abdullah lbn Al-Agram Al-Khuza’i narrated that he was with his father in Al-Qaa’ in Namira when they passed by the Prophet (S.A.W.) while he (S.A.W.) was praying. He said, "I could see the whiteness of his underarms every time he (S.A.W.) prostrated."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan and that it is narrated through one chain of transmitters only.
(206) Putting down the palms and the feet upright while prostrating

277- Amer Ibn Sa’ad Ibn Abi Waqas narrated that his father said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered the palms be put down (flat) and the feet upright (while prostrating).

278- In another narration, Amer Ibn Sa’ad narrated the same hadith but did not report it from his father.

Abu B’isa said that this hadith is true and that this is the ruling of the consensus of the scholars.

(207) Straightening the back when rising after bowing or prostrating

279- It is reported that Al-Baraa’ Ibn A’azeb said, "The prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.) were as following. When he bowed, when he rose up after bowing, when he prostrated, and when he rose after prostrating, his back would be almost straight."
The Chapters about the prayers

163

280- Shu’ba narrated from Al-Hakam a similar hadeeth.

Abu E’isa said that Al-Baraa’s hadeeth is hasan sahih, and the scholars agreed that this is the ruling on the subject.

281- It was reported that Al-Baraa’, who was an honest man, said, "When we prayed behind the Prophet (S.A.W.) and when he lifted his head from bowing, we would not bend our backs until the Prophet (S.A.W.) had prostrated; then we would prostrate."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The majority of the scholars say that whoever prays behind the Imam has to follow him in bowing, rising, and prostrating. There is no disagreement on this issue.
(209) It is hated to sit on the buttocks between the two prostrations

282- Al-Hareth reported that Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said to him, "Oh Ali, I love for you what I love for myself, and I hate for you what I hate for myself. Do not sit on your buttocks between the two prostrations."

Sitting on the buttocks here means to sit with the buttocks flat on the ground and the legs and thighs are extended.

Some scholars have considered Al-Hareth weak in transmitting the hadeeth.

283- Tawuus reported that Ibn Abbas was asked about placing the buttocks on the feet (between the two prostrations). He (R.A.A.) said, "It is the Sunnah." They said, "It is (embarrassing) to man." He (R.A.A.) said, "But it is the Sunnah of your Prophet (S.A.W.)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

However, the majority of the scholars hated the sitting on the buttocks in the other manner described in the previous hadeeth.
The Chapters about the prayers

285 - حدثنا الحسن بن علی الخواریج الحلوانی أخبرنا زید بن هارون عن زید بن حِبَّاب عن کامل أبي العلاء: نحْوَهُ.
قال أبو عیسی: هذا حديث غريب.
وهكذا رُوِيَ عن علی.
ویہ يقول الشافعی وأحمد وإسحاق: یُوْرُن هذا جائزًا في المكتوبة والتطوع.
وزوی بعضهم هذا الحديث عن کامل أبي العلاء مرسلاً.

(211) What is said between the two prostrations

284-285 - Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to say between the two prostrations, "Allahumma Ighfir Lee Wa-Rh'amni Wa Ujburni Wahdini Warzuqni (Oh Allah, forgive me, have mercy on me, fix (my problems), guide me, and sustain me)."

Abu E'isa said this hadeeth is gharib.

286 - حدثنا قتيبة أخبرنا الليث عن ابن عجلان عن سُمِّي عن أبي صالح عن أبي هريرة قال: «اشتكي بعض أصحاب النبي ﷺ مُّمَّضَّة السجود عليهم إذا نفَّضوا فقالوا: استعينوا بالرَّكِبّ».
قال أبو عیسی: هذاحديث لنعرفه من حديث أبي صالح عن أبي هريرة عن النبي ﷺ إلا من هذا الوجه، من حديث الليث عن ابن عجلان.
وقد رَوَى هذا الحدیث سِفیان بن عَبَیْـة وغیر واحد عن سُمِّي عن النعمان بن أبي عبیدة عن النبي ﷺ نحو هذا. وكان رواية هؤلاء أصح من رواية الليث.

(212) Leaning on the knees when prostrating

286- Abu Huraira narrated that some companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) complained to the Prophet (S.A.W.) about the hardship of prostrating with their legs apart. He (S.A.W.) said, "Use the knees."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib and that it is known through one chain of transmitters only.
(213) How to rise from prostrating

287- Malik Ibn Al-Huwairith Al-Laithi narrated that he had seen the Prophet (S.A.W.) praying and that he (S.A.W.) after prostrating would sit up straight and then stand up.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(214) Another hadeeth on the subject

288- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) during prayers used to stand up using the upper part of the bottom of his feet.

Abu E'isa said that the scholars are of that opinion. There is a weak link in the chain of transmitters of this hadeeth.
The Chapters about the prayers

289- Abdullah Ibn Mas’oud said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) taught us to say (Al-Tashahud) when we sit after the first two rakaa’s; At-Tah’iyyatu Lillah Was-Salawatu Wat-Tayebbat, As-Salamu A’alika Ayyuha An-Nabii Wa Rah’matu Allahi Wa Barakatuhu, As-Salamu A’alina Wa A’ala I’badi Allahi As-Saleh’een, Ash-Hadu An La Ilaha Ilha Allah Wa Ash-Hadu Anna Muhammadan A’abduhu Wa Rasuluh (The greetings are for Allah, the prayers, and the good things. Peace be upon you, oh Prophet; Allah’s mercy, and His Blessing. Peace be upon us and upon the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is no god but Allah, and I bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and messenger).

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth of Ibn Mas’oud was narrated through a different chain, and it is the truest that was related from the Prophet (S.A.W.) on Al-Tashahud.

(216) Another hadith on Tashahud

290- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to teach them Al-Tashahud like he (S.A.W.) used to teach then the Quran. He (S.A.W.) used to say, “At-Tah’iyyatu Al-Mubarakatu As-Salawatu At-Tayebbatun Lillah, Sala- mun A’alika Ayyuha An-Nabii Wa Rah’matu Allahi Wa Barakatuhu, Salamun A’alina Wa A’ala I’badi Allahi As-Saleh’een, Ash-Hadu An La Ilaha Illa Allah
The Chapters about the prayers

168

Wa Ash-Hadu Anna Muhammadan Rasulu Allah (The blessed greetings; the good prayers are for Allah. Peace be upon you, oh Prophet, and Allah's mercy and His Blessing. Peace be upon us and upon the righteous servants of Allah. I bear witness that there is no god but Allah, and I bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and messenger)."

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth of Ibn Abbas is hasan sahih gharib.

(217) Saying Tashahud in secret

291- Abdullah Ibn Mas’oud narrated that it is Sunnah to recite Tashahud in secret.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

(218) How to sit when reciting Tashahud

292- Ibn Hujr narrated that when he arrived at Medina, he said (to himself), "I will watch how the Prophet (S.A.W.) prays. When he (S.A.W.) sat for Tashahud, he sat on his left leg and put his left hand on his left thigh with his right foot placed behind him with the heel upright."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The Chapters about the prayers

293- Abbas Ibn Sahl As-Sae'di said, "Abu Humaid met with Abu Usaid, Sahl Ibn Sa'ad, and Muhammad Ibn Maslamah to discuss the prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.). Abu Humaid said, 'I am the most knowledgeable among you regarding the prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.). When the Prophet (S.A.W.) would sit for the Tashahud, he would sit on his left leg with his chest facing the Qibla, his right hand on his right knee, and his left hand on his left knee, and he would raise his finger (the index).

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

(219) Another hadeeth on the subject

294- Ibn Omar narrated that when the Prophet (S.A.W.) would sit during the Tashahud, he would sit on his left leg with his chest facing the Qibla, his right hand on his right knee, and his left hand on his left knee, and he would raise his finger (the index).

(220) Raising the index finger during the Tashahud

294- Ibn Omar narrated that when the Prophet (S.A.W.) would sit during
The prayer, he would place his right hand on his knee and would raise his right index (saying the Shahadah). His left hand would be flat on his knee.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

295- Abdullah narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to say the salams (a salute to end the prayers) to his right and then to his left; As-Salamu A'alaikum Wa Ra-Hmatu Allahi, As-Salamu A'alaikum Wa Ra-Hmatu Allah ("May peace be upon you and Allah's Mercy" is said to each side).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Mas'oud is hasan sahib.
The Chapters about the prayers

296- A’isha narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to say the salams one time with his face pointing forward then he would turn to his right a little bit.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is known to be related to the Prophet (S.A.W.) only through this narration.

The majority of the scholars say that they are two salams, and Al-Shafe’ii said one can make one or two salams.

297- Abu Huraira said, "Shortening the salams is sunnah (meaning not prolonging them)."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih, and that is the ruling of the scholars.

298- A’isha narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) as he finished his prayers would only sit long enough to say, "Allahumma Anta As-Salam Wa Minka As-Salam Tabarkta Ya Tha Al-Jalali Wal-Ikram (Oh Allah, You are Peace and from You comes peace. May You be blessed. You are the one with most
Dignity and Generosity).

299 - حديثنا هَٰذَا بْنِ السَّرِّيْرِ حديثنا مروان بن معاوية الفارسي وأبو معاوية عن
عاصم الأخوين بهذا الإسناد نحوه: قال: "تَبَارَكَ بَيْنِي ذا الجلال والإكرام".
قال: وفي الحديث عن ثوبان وأبي عمرو وأبي عباس وأبي سعيد وأبي هريرة
والمحروبة بن شعبة.
قال أبو عيسى: حديث عائشة حديث حسن صحيح.
وقد روى خالد الحذاء هذا الحديث من حديث عائشة عن عبد الله بن الحارث:
نحو حديث عاصم.
وقد روي عن النبي ﷺ أنه كان يقول بعد التسليمة: "لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك
له، لَهُ الْمَلَكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يَعْبُدُونَ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٍ، الْيَهُودِ لَمَّا
أغْلِبُوا، وَلا مُجِرُّونِ الَّذِينَ مَنَعتُهُمْ، وَلا يَنفِقُوا ذَى الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدَّ".
ووزوي أنه كان يقول: "سبحان زكَّاك رَبَّ الْعَزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ، وَسَلامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ،
وَالحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ".

299- There is another narration of the same hadeeth by A'asem Al-Ahwal
who said only the last part; "Tabarkta Ya Tha Al-Jalali Wal-Ikram."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by A'isha is hasan sahih.

It was also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to say after finishing
the prayer, "La Ilaha Illa Allah Wahdahu La sharika Lahu, Lahu Al-Mulku Wa Lahu
Al-Hamdu, Yuhyi Wa Umeat, Wa Huwa A'ala Kull Shai-en Qadeer. Allahumma
La Mane'a Lima Aa'taita, Wa La Mua'tiya Lima Manaat, Wa La Yanfau'u Tha
Al-Jaddu Minka Al-Jadd (There is no god but Allah, the One with no partners.
To Him belongs all the ownership, to Him belongs all the praise, and He is the
Most all-powerful over all things. Oh Allah, there is no one who can stop what
You give, and no one can give what You have prohibited. No effort can make
something happen that You have not decreed)."

It was also narrated that he (S.A.W.) used to say, "Suhana Rabbika Rabbi
Al-I'zattati A'amma Yasefoon Wa Salamun A'ala Al-Mursaleen Wal-Hamdu
Lillahi Rabbi Al-A'alameen (Glorified is your Lord, high above what they
describe. May peace be upon all the messengers and praise be to Allah, the Lord
of all the worlds)."

300 - حديثنا أحمد بن محمد بن موسى، حديثنا عبد الله بن المبارك أخبرنا
الإذاعي أخبرنا شداد أبو عمار قال حديثي أبو أسماء الرضي قل حديثي
ثوبان مولى رسول الله ﷺ قال: "كان رسول الله ﷺ إذا أراد أن ينصف بين صلاته استغفر الله ثلاث

The Chapters about the prayers

300- Thawban, the servant of the Prophet (S.A.W.), said, "When the Prophet (S.A.W.) would finish his prayers, he would ask Allah for forgiveness three times, and then he (S.A.W.) would say, "Allahumma Anta As-Salam Wa Minka As-Salam Tabarkta Ya Tha Al-Jalali Wal-Ikram (see above for translation)."

Abu E'isâ said that this is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

301 - Qubaisa Ibn Hulb narrated from his father that after the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to lead them in the prayers, he would leave by going to one side; either to the right or to the left.

Abu E'isâ said that this hadeeth by Ibn Hulb is hasan sahib.

Ali Bin Abi Taleb (R.A.A.) said, "If the man's need was to the left, then he would leave in that direction and vice versa."

(225) Leaving by turning to the right or to the left after ending the prayer

302 - Qubaisa Ibn Hulb narrated from his father that after the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to lead them in the prayers, he would leave by going to one side; either to the right or to the left.

Abu E'isâ said that this hadeeth by Ibn Hulb is hasan sahib.
Description of the prayers

302- Rifa’a Ibn Rafee’ narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was sitting in the mosque with a group of companions, and Rifa’a was with them. A Bedouin man entered to see him (S.A.W.). The man started with prayer first, but he shortened it. When he finished, he came and saluted the Prophet (S.A.W.) (by saying "As-Salamu A’alikum or peace be upon you..."). The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Wa-A’alika (and upon you). Go back and pray for you have not prayed (correctly)." The man went back and prayed again. He came back and saluted the Prophet (S.A.W.) again. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Wa-A’alika. Go back and pray for you have not prayed." The man went back two or three times and every time the Prophet (S.A.W.) told him to go back and pray because he had not prayed (correctly). People then began to fear that if someone shortened his prayer, it was as if he had not prayed.

In the end, the man said, "Show me and teach me. I am only a human being who could sometimes be right and who could sometimes be wrong."

He (S.A.W.) said, "Yes, if you want to pray, then make the ablution like Allah (S.A.W.) has ordered you and say the Shahadah (the testament of faith). Then stand for prayers, and if you know any Surahs from the Quran, recite some. Otherwise, praise Allah and say La I/aha Illa Allah (there is no god but Allah) and Allahu Akbar (Allah is the Greatest). Then bow down, take your time bowing, and then stand up straight. Then prostrate with your back straight in prostration. Then sit up and take your time while sitting. Then stand up. If
you pray in that manner, then your prayers are complete, and if you reduce any of this, then your prayers are reduced." This was easier on them (the companions) since shortening the prayers takes away part of the reward and not the whole prayer.

Abu E'isa said that Rifa'a's hadeeth is hasan.

Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once entered the mosque and a man entered and prayed. The man then came and saluted the Prophet (S.A.W.). The Prophet (S.A.W.) saluted back and said, "Go back and pray for you have not prayed." The man went back and prayed in the same manner that he prayed before. Then he came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) again and saluted him. The Prophet (S.A.W.) saluted him back and said, "Go back and pray for you have not prayed." After the man had done that three times, he said, "By the One who had sent you with the Truth, this is what I know so teach me (how to pray correctly)." He (S.A.W.) said, "When you stand up for prayers, start with making the Takbeer, and then recite what you can from the Quran. Then bow down and take your time bowing. Then stand up straight, and then prostrate taking your time while prostrating. Then sit up and take your time
The Chapters about the prayers

176

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(227) Another hadeeth on the subject

304- Abu Humaid As-Sa'edi said that while he was with ten of the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) he heard another companion, Abu Qutada Ibn Rabe'ii, say, "I am the most knowledgeable among you about the prayers of the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.)." They said, "You were not his (S.A.W.) companion before us nor did you use to visit him as much as we did." He said, "Yes, I was and I did." They said, "Then tell us." He said, "When the Prophet (S.A.W.) would get up for prayers, he (S.A.W.) would stand up straight, he would raise his hands until they were parallel to his shoulders, and then he (S.A.W.) would say, 'Allahu Akbar.' Then he would bow down. His back would be straight, his head was not bent and his hands were on his knees. Then he (S.A.W.) would say, 'Samea'a Allahu Liman Hamidah (Allah hears whoever praises Him),' and he would rise up until his back was straight and every bone

{[111

...
would be straight just like it was previously. He (S.A.W.) then would fall on the
ground prostrating and say, 'Allahu Akbar.' His elbows were held away from his
underarms and his toes were bent open. He (S.A.W.) then would bend his left
leg and would seat himself upon it. Then he would sit up straight until every
bone was straight like it was previously. Then he would fall back down in
prostration and say, 'Allahu Akbar.' Then he would bend his leg and sit up until
every bone was straight like it was previously, and then he would stand up. He
would do the same in the second raka'a. When he stood after the two
prostrations of the second Raka'a, he would raise his hands parallel to his
shoulders just like the way he did in the beginning of the prayers. He would do
the same until he got to the last raka'a, and then he would place his left leg on
the ground and sit down on the side of his left foot. Then he would end the
prayers by saying the salams.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(228) What was recited in the Fajr (morning) prayer

306- Qutba Ibn Malek narrated that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) recite during the Fajr prayer, "And tall date-palms, with ranged clusters." (He means the Surah of Qaf which is recited in the first raka'a.)

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

It was related that he (S.A.W.) used to recite Surah Al-Waqea'a. He also used to recite from sixty to a hundred verses in the first raka'a of Fajr and used to recite, "When the sun is wound round..." (Surah Al-Taqweer)

(229) What was recited during the Thuhr and Asr prayers

307- Jaber Ibn Sumrah (R.A.A.) reported that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) used to recite in Thuhr and Asr prayers the Surahs of Al-Bourouj, As-
Same'e Wat-Tarek, and other similar ones.
Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Jaber is hasan sahib.

308- Um Al-Fadl (the mother of Ibn Abbas) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) went out with a bandana tied around his head while he was sick with the disease (that would kill him) and led the Maghrib prayers. He recited Surah Al-Mursalat. She (R.A.A.) said, "That was his last prayer before he met Allah (S.W.T.)."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth by Um Al-Fadl is hasan sahib hadeeth.

230- What was recited in the Maghrib prayers

308- Um Al-Fadl (the mother of Ibn Abbas) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) went out with a bandana tied around his head while he was sick with the disease (that would kill him) and led the Maghrib prayers. He recited Surah Al-Mursalat. She (R.A.A.) said, "That was his last prayer before he met Allah (S.W.T.)."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth by Um Al-Fadl is hasan sahib hadeeth.
The Chapters about the prayers

309- Abdullah Ibn Buraida reported that his father narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to read in the night prayers surahs like "...by the sun and its brightness" (Surah Al-Shams) and similar ones.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

It was also narrated that he (S.A.W.) used to recite surah "The Fig" or At-Teen at I'shaa prayers.

310- Al-Bara' Ibn Azeb reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) recited in the I'shaa prayers Surah At-Teen.

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

311- حديثاً، أخبرنا عبده بن سليمان عن محمد بن إسحاق عن مكحول عن محمد بن الربيع عن عبادة بن الصمام قال: «سألي رسول الله ﷺ الصبح، فتناول عليه القراءة، فلم أعثر عليه ما أعذر قال: إن أراك تقرأ وتقرأ، قال: فقلنا: يا رسول الله إياك ونور، قال: لا نفعل إلا أيما القرآن، فإنه لا صلابة لمن لم يقرأ بها».

قال: وفي الباب عن أبي هريرة وعائشة وأبي قتادة وعبد الله بن عمرو.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث عبادة حسن.

وذكر هذا الحديث الزهري عن محمد بن الربيع عن عبادة بن الصمام عن النبي ﷺ قال: «ألا صلابة لم يقرأها بالفتحة الكتاب».

قال: وهذا أصح.

وأعمال على هذا الحديث في القراءة خلف الإمام عند أكثر أهل العلم من أصحاب
(232) What to recite while praying behind the Imam

311- Ubada Ibn As-Samet narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once led them in the Fajr prayers, and it was hard for him to continue with his recitation. When he finished the prayers, he said, "I see that you recite behind your Imam!" They said, "By Allah, we do!" He (S.A.W.) said, "Do not, except for reciting the mother of the Book (Al-Fateha). There is no prayer (counted) for the one who does not recite it."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Ubada is a hasan hadeeth.

312- ‘Abdul-Aziz narrated that ‘Abdulla bin ‘Amr bin Hazza narrated to him that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was led in prayer and recited behind his Imam. They said, "By Allah, we do!" He (S.A.W.) said, "Do not, except for reciting the mother of the Book (Al-Fateha). There is no prayer (counted) for the one who does not recite it." He said, "Then the Prophet (S.A.W.) recited the Al-Fateha." Abu ‘Ali said, "Then the Imam recited Al-Fatihah and the people recited Al-Fatihah behind him."
The Chapters about the prayers

312- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said after he had finished a prayer during which he had recited out loud, "Was any of you reciting with me?" A man said, "Yes, oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.)." He (S.A.W.) said, "I was saying (to myself) why is there someone competing with me over reciting the Quran?" When the people heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) saying that, they refrained from reciting when the Prophet (S.A.W.) was praying a prayer out loud.

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is hasan.

The majority of the scholars say that the Fateha should be read even when praying behind the Imam based on the previous hadith.

(233) Do not recite when behind the Imam if he is reciting out loud
Wahab Ibn Kaisan narrated that he had heard Jaber Ibn Abdullah say,
"Whoever prayed a raka'a where he did not recite the mother of the Quran, then it is as if he had not prayed unless he was praying behind an Imam."
Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

Laith Ibn Abdullah Ibn Al-Hasan (R.A.A.) narrated from his mother Fatema Bint Al-Husein who narrated from her grandmother the great Fatema (R.A.A.) that she had said, "Whenever the Prophet (S.A.W.) entered the mosque, he would pray on Muhammad and ask for peace for him (Allahumma Salli Wa Sallem A'a/a Muhammad) and would say, 'Rab-bee Ighfir Lee Thunubi Waftah Lee Abwaba Rahmateka (Oh Lord, forgive my sins and open for me Your doors of Mercy).’ Whenever he left, he would once again pray on Muhammad and ask for peace for him (see above) and would say, 'Rab-bee Ighfir Lee Thunubi Waftah Lee Abwaba Fadlika (Oh Lord, forgive my sins and open for me Your doors of Bounty).’"
The Chapters about the prayers

Rab-bee Iftah Lee Baba Rahmateka (Oh Lord open for me Your door of Mercy). When he left, he would say, 'Rab-bee Iftah Lee Abwaba Fadlika (Oh Lord, open for Your door of bounty)."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Fatema (R.A.A.) is hasan.

(235)- Praying two raka'as after entering the mosque

Abu Qutada (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whenever one of you enters the mosque, he should pray two raka'as before he sits down."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Qutada is a hasan sahib hadeeth.
The Chapters about the prayers

317- Abu Said Al-Khudri narrated that the Messenger of Allah said, "The entire earth is a mosque except for the cemetery and the bathroom."

Abu E’isa said that there are other hadiths on the subject narrated by Ali (R.A.A.), Abdullah Ibn Amre, Abu Huraira, Jaber, Ibn Abbas, Huthaifa, Anas, Abu Umama, and Abu Tharr that all say; "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, 'The earth was made clean and a place of prayers for me (and my nation).'"

318- Othman Ibn Affan (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever builds a mosque for the sake of Allah, Allah will build for him the same thing in Paradise."

Abu E’isa said that this hadith by Othman is a hasan sahih hadith.
186

319- It was also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever builds a mosque for the sake of Allah (S.W.T.) whether it was a small or big, Allah (S.W.T.) will build him a house in Paradise."

238- It is hated to build mosques on graves

320- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) cursed the women who visit the graves (frequently) and those who build mosques on graves (to be visited).

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Ibn Abbas is hasan.

321- Ibn Omar reported that they used to sleep in the mosque when they were young men.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

A group of scholars allowed sleeping in the mosque while others said that it should not be taken as a place to sleep the night nor as a place to nap.
(240) Hating to do business, seeking a lost thing, or saying poetry in the mosque

322- Amr Ibn Shuaib narrated from his father from his grandfather that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited saying poetry in the mosque, selling and buying, or making circles (to chat) before the Friday prayers.

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth by Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-A’as is hasan.
323- Abu Said Al-Khudri narrated that two men argued about which is the mosque that was founded on piety (mentioned in the Holy Quran); Masjid Qubaa' or the Prophetic Mosque. They went to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and asked him. He (S.A.W.) said, "It is this mosque -meaning his mosque- and in it there are a lot of bounties."

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

324- Usaid Ibn Thuhayr Al-Ansari, a companion of the Prophet (S.A.W.), narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Praying at the Mosque of Qubaa' is like performing an Umra."

Abu E'isa said that Usaid's hadeeth is hasan gharib.
The Chapters about the prayers

189

325- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "A prayer in my mosque here is better than a thousand prayers (anywhere else) except for the Holy Mosque."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

326- Abu Said Al-Khudri narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "No journey (for religious purposes) should be undertaken except to three mosques; the Holy Mosque (in Mecca), my mosque here (Medina), and the Aqsa Mosque (in Al-Quds or Jerusalem)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

327- Abu Huraira narrated that he Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whenever the
prayers are called, do not come to it walking too quickly, but come to it walking with dignity. Whatever you did not miss, then you pray (with the congregation), and whatever you missed, then you pray (alone)."

328 - Al-Zuhri narrated from Said Ibn Al-Mussaib, from Abu Huraira a similar hadith with the same meaning.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith comes from a stronger chain of narrators than the previous one.

329 - Sufian also narrated a similar hadith from Al-Zuhri.

245 - باب ما جاء في الفوائد في المسجد وانتظار الصلاة من الفضل

[م: 128، ت: 129]

330 - Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.), "One of you is considered to be praying as long as he is waiting for the prayers to start, and the angels will pray on him for as long as he sits after the prayers. They say, 'Oh Allah, forgive him. Oh Allah, have mercy on him,' for as long as he does not make hadath." Abu Huraira was asked what hadath was, and he said, "To pass gas."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.
Using a prayer rug

331- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray on a khumra (short rug).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

(246) Using a prayer rug

Praying on mats

332- Jaber narrated from Abu Said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray on (bamboo) mats.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.
333- Anas Ibn Malik (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to mingle with them and joke with his little brother. He once asked him, "Oh Abu U'mair, what did the nughair (a little bird) do?" Anas also said, "And a rug was rolled out for us, and Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed on it."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth by Anas is hasan sahih.

(249) Praying in gardens

334- Mua'ath Ibn Jabal narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to like praying in gardens.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib, and there is a weak narrator in the chain.
The Chapters about the Prayers

(250) Placing a barrier in front of the praying person

335- Musa Ibn Talha narrated from his father that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you places a barrier in front of him like the back of the saddle, then he should pray and not worry about who passes in front of it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth narrated by Talha is hasan sahih.

(251) It is hated to pass in front of the one praying

336- When Abu Juhaim was asked by Zaid Ibn Khaled Al-Juhani about the one who passes in front of the praying person, he said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'If the person passing in front of a praying person knew of the (sin) he was committing, he would have preferred to stand waiting for forty rather than to pass.'" Abu An-Nadr (one of the narrators) said, "I do not know whether he meant forty days, months or years."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
Nothing breaks the prayers

Ibn Abbas narrated that he was riding a she donkey with Al-Fadl, and when they reached Mena, the Prophet (S.A.W.) was leading his companions in prayers. He said, "We got off our donkey and joined the line. The donkey passed in front of them, and it did not interrupt their prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Abbas is hasan sahib.

(252) Nothing breaks the prayers

337- Ibn Abbas narrated that he was riding a she donkey with Al-Fadl, and when they reached Mena, the Prophet (S.A.W.) was leading his companions in prayers. He said, "We got off our donkey and joined the line. The donkey passed in front of them, and it did not interrupt their prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Abbas is hasan sahib.

(253) Nothing cuts off the prayers except for the dog, the donkey, and the woman

Abdullah Ibn As-Samet heard Abu Tharr report that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the man prays, and there is nothing in front of him like a saddle, his prayer will be broken by the passing of the black dog, the woman, and the donkey."

Abdullah asked Abu Tharr, "Why the black dog, not the red or the white?" Abu Tharr said, "Oh nephew, I asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) the
same question and he said, 'The black dog is a devil.'

Abu E'isa said that Abu Tharr's hadith is hasan sahih.

Ahmad said that he is sure that the black dog cuts off the prayers, but he is not sure about the woman or the donkey. Is-haq said, "Nothing cuts off the prayers except for the passing of the black dog."

---


Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

---

(254) Praying in a single garment

339 - Omar Ibn Abu Salama narrated that he saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) pray in Um Salama's house wrapped in a single garment.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

---

255 - Bab ma'aja fī aiṭidāl al-qubāl [M: 138, T: 139]:


Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.
The Chapters about the prayers

(255) Praying towards the Qibla (Mecca)

340- Al-Baraa' Ibn Azeb narrated that when the Prophet (S.A.W.) first arrived in Medina, he prayed towards Al-Quds (Jerusalem) for about six or seven months. He (S.A.W.) wished to pray towards the Ka'ba. Allah (S.W.T.) revealed the verse, "Verily! We have seen the turning of your (Muhammad's (S.A.W.) ) face towards the heaven. Surely, We shall turn you to a Qiblah (prayer direction) that shall please you, so turn your face in the direction of Al-Masjid Al-Haram (at Mecca)." So he (S.A.W.) turned towards the Ka'ba; as he had always wished. A man (at that time) prayed A'asr with him. The man later passed by a group of Al-Ansar, and they were bowing during the A'asr prayers towards Al-Quds. He said to them, "I bear witness that I prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and that he (S.A.W.) turned towards Al-Ka'ba." They turned while they were still bowing.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.


341- Ibn Omar narrated the same hadeeth except for he said that the Ansaris were praying Fajr prayers.

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Ibn Omar is hasan sahih.

256 - Bab ma ja'ee an ma 'bayn al-mashriq wa'l-mugrib qiylaam? [M: 139, T: 140]


(256) What is between the east and the west is still Qibla (prayer direction)

342- Abu Hurairaa narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "What is between the east and the west is Qibla."

343- Yehya Ibn Musa narrated a similar hadith from Muhammad Ibn Abu Ma’shar.

344- Haditha al-Hasan ibn Abi Bakr al-Murozi narrated that the Prophet (SAW) said: "What is between the east and the west is Qibla."

Abu E’isa said: This hadith is sahih.

Ibn Omar said: If you have the west to your right and the east to your left, then that would be the direction of Qibla.

Ibn Al-Mubarak clarified that "between the east and the west" is Qibla for the people of the east.

344- Othman Ibn Muhammad Al-Akhnasi narrated from Said Al-Makburi from Abu Huraira that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "What is between the east and the west is Qibla."

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

Ibn Omar said that if you have the west to your right and the east to your left, then that would be the direction of Qibla.

Ibn Al-Mubarak clarified that "between the east and the west" is Qibla for the people of the east.
### 257 Praying mistakenly in a different direction when it is cloudy

Abdullah Ibn Amer Ibn Rabea’a narrated from his father that he said, "We were traveling with the Prophet (S.A.W.) during a dark night, and we did not know the direction of the Qibla. Every man prayed in a different direction. In the morning, we mentioned that to the Prophet (S.A.W.). The verse was revealed, "And to Allah belongs the east and the west, so wherever you turn (yourselves or your faces) there is the Face of Allah."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth has only one chain of narrators and among them is Asha’ath Ibn Said Abu Ar-Rabih As-Samman who is considered a weak narrator.

Most scholars are of the above opinion. They say, "If someone prays in the wrong direction because of clouds and then he realized it, his prayers are still valid."

### 258 Places one should not pray in

Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited praying in seven places; garbage yards, slaughter houses, the grave yard, sidewalks, toilets, animal barns, and above the Ka’aba.
347- Suwaid Ibn Abdulaziz narrated from Zaid Ibn Jubaira who took it from Dawuud Ibn Husien from Nafe‘e from Ibn Omar a hadeeth with the same meaning.

(259) Praying in sheep and farm animals barns

348- Abu Huraiara narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Pray in the resting places of sheep, but do not pray in the barns of farm animals."

349- Abu Husien narrated from Abu Saleh from Abu Huraira a similar hadeeth.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

350- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray in the resting places of sheep.
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(260) Praying while moving on a ride

351- Jaber narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once sent him on a mission. When Jaber returned, the Prophet (S.A.W.) was praying and riding his camel which was moving towards the east and his made his prostration lower than his bowing.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

This is the opinion of the majority of the scholars. They do not see anything wrong with performing voluntary prayers while riding in any direction, but this only applies to the voluntary prayers.

(261) Praying while riding on a camel

352- Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed behind his camel (using it as a barrier) and that he (S.A.W.) used to pray while riding his camel which would go in different directions.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The Chapters about the prayers

262 -bab ma jaa' idza husna al-u'sha wa'aqiyman al-salat

Fabi'dawal al-u'sha [M: 145, T: 146]

353 -Haditha fiqihah, 'Abdul-Rahman bin Ysma'il bin az-Zaheri, said, "If dinner is ready and the prayers are called, then start with dinner." He said, "The Prophet (SAW) said, 'If the prayers are called, start with dinner.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Anas is hasan sahih.

354 -Zaydi's comment on Ibn Omar's hadeeth, "If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner." Abu E'isa said, "This hadeeth by Anas is hasan sahih.

(262) If dinner is ready and the prayers are called

353 - Anas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Anas is hasan sahih.

354 - Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If dinner is set on the table, and the prayers are called, start with the dinner." Ibn Omar once had dinner while he was hearing the recitation of the Imam.

263 -bab ma jaa' in al-salat 'anad al-nasig [M: 146, T: 147]

355 -Haditha hadithan, 'Abdul-Rahman bin Isma'il al-Kalbani, 'Abdul-Rahman bin Ysma'il al-Saffah, and 'Abdul-Rahman bin Umar, said, "If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner." He said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner.'"

Abu E'isa said, "This hadeeth is hasan sahih.

355 -Haditha hadithan, 'Abdul-Rahman bin Ysma'il bin az-Zaheri, said, "If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner." He said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner.'"

Abu E'isa said, "This hadeeth is hasan sahih.

355 -Haditha hadithan, 'Abdul-Rahman bin Ysma'il bin az-Zaheri, said, "If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner." He said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner.'"

Abu E'isa said, "This hadeeth is hasan sahih.

355 -Haditha hadithan, 'Abdul-Rahman bin Ysma'il bin az-Zaheri, said, "If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner." He said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'If dinner is ready, and the prayers are called, then start with dinner.'"

Abu E'isa said, "This hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(263) Praying when feeling sleepy

355- A'isha narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one feels sleepy while he is praying, then it is (better) that he lies down until he feels energetic. If he was praying while sleepy and thinking of making Istighfar (asking for forgiveness), he might curse himself instead."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by A'isha is hasan sahih.

(264) A visitor should not lead the prayers

356- Abu A'atieh narrated that Malek Ibn Al-Huwaieth used to visit them in their place of worship. On day it was the time of the prayers, so they asked him to lead them in prayers. He said, "Let one of you lead, and I will tell you why I should not lead. I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) saying, 'Whoever visits a group of people should not lead them, and one of them should lead them.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The majority of the scholars say that the owner of the house has more right to lead the prayers than the visitor. Some scholars say that if the owner gives permission to the visitor to lead, then it is acceptable. Some also say that this applies to the visitor of the mosque too.
It is hated for the Imam to supplicate for himself and exclude the congregation.

358- Thawban narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "It is unlawful for a man to look inside the house of another man without his permission; looking is just the same as if he already entered. Also, a leader of the prayer should not make dua'a (supplication) for himself and exclude the others, because that would be like betraying them. No one should lead the prayer if he is angry."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

266- Leading congregational prayer in spite of the congregation.

Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) cursed three: a man who leads the people in prayers and they hate him, a woman who sleeps, and a leader of the prayer who makes dua'a for himself and excludes the others.
and her husband is angry with her, and a man who hears the prayer being called and did not go to it.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is not true.

Scholars say that if the Imam was just, then the sin is committed by those who unfairly hate him. Moreover, if he was only hated by two or three, then that is fine, but he should not lead if most of the people hate him.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Al-Hareth Ibn Al-Mustalak said that it used to be said that the worst punishment on the Day of Judgment is given to two; a woman who disobeyed her husband, and a man who led a hateful crowd in prayers.

Ibn Jarir said that the Imam meant here is the unjust ruler. As for the just rulers, the sin is on those who hate them.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Abu Umama (R.A.A.) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) say, "The prayers of three people do not pass further than their own ears; the slave who has disobeyed his master until he comes back (to his senses), the woman who went to sleep while her husband was upset with her, and the Imam of a people who hate him."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
Praying while sitting down if the Imam is praying sitting down

361- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once fell off his horse and was injured. He (S.A.W.) led the prayers while sitting, so they also sat down and prayed behind him. When he (S.A.W.) finished, he said, "The Imam has to be followed. When he says Takbeer, then you say Takbeer. When he bows down, you bow down, and when he rises, you rise. When he says, 'Samea'a Allahu Li Man Hamidah,' you say, 'Rabbana Wa Laka Al-Hamd.' When he prostrates, you prostrate, and if he prays sitting down, then you pray sitting down."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Anas is hasan sahih.

Some scholars, however, said that it is not allowed for the congregation to pray sitting too if the Imam prayed sitting down. If they did, their prayer is not counted.
(268) Another hadeeth on the subject

362- Masrouk narrated that A’isha (R.A.A.) said that the when the Prophet (S.A.W.) was sick with the disease from which he died that he prayed behind Abu Bakr (R.A.A.) while sitting.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih gharib.

A’isha (R.A.A.) also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the Imam prayed while sitting, then pray sitting."

She also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once came out of his house when he (S.A.W.) was sick, and Abu Bakr was leading the prayers. He (S.A.W.) prayed next to Abu Bakr, and the people mimicked Abu Bakr, and Abu Bakr mimicked the Prophet (S.A.W.).

363- Anas narrated that when he was sick the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed and was sitting behind Abu Bakr (R.A.A.). He (S.A.W.) was wrapped with a garment.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(269) When the Imam stands after the second raka’a without saying Tashahud

364- Al-Shu’bi narrated that once Al-Mughira led them in prayers, and he stood up after the second Raka’a (without saying Tashahud). The people said "Subhana Allah (Allah be praised)" and then he said "Subhana Allah". When he finished the prayer, he said his Salam (greeting given at the end of the prayer) and then he prostrated the two prostrations of Sahwe (of forgetfulness) while sitting down. Then he said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) did the same thing with them.

Abu E’isa said that there is a weak narrator in the chain of narrators of this hadeeth. However, some scholars say that the Sahwe prostrations should be done before saying Salam, and some said it should be said afterwards.

365- Ziad Ibn A’alaqa said, "Al-Mughira led us in prayers one time, and after the second Raka’a he stood up without sitting (for Tashahud which is a testament of belief that comes after the second Raka’a). Those behind him said, ‘Subhana Allah’. He waived to them to stand up too. When he finished his prayer, he said his Salam then prostrated twice (Sahwe), said his Salam again, and then said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) did the same thing."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
366. Abu Ubaida Ibn Abdullaah Ibn Mas‘ood narrated from his father that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to (shorten) the time he sat for (Tashahud) as if he was sitting on burned stones.

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is hasan even though Abu Ubaida did not hear it from his father.

The scholars agree that one should not sit for a long time for the first Tashahud and not to say anything more than the Shahadah (testament of faith).

They also said that if he says more than the Shahadah, he has to prostrate for Sahwe.

(270) The time of sitting for the first Tashahud

367- Ibn Omar narrated that Suhaib (R.A.A.) said, "I once passed by the Prophet (S.A.W.) while he was praying. I saluted him and he waved." The narrator said that he might have waved with his finger.

(271) Signaling while praying
368- Ibn Omar asked Bilal (R.A.A.) about whether the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to salute back when somebody saluted him while praying. Bilal (R.A.A.) said, "He (S.A.W.) used to wave back with his hand.

Abu E'isa said that both hadeeths are hasan sahih.

369- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Saying 'Subhana Allah' is for men, and clapping is for women.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.

370- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Yawning in the prayer is hateful.

(272) Saying "Subhana Allah" for men and clapping for women

(273) It is hated to yawn while praying
prayers is from Satan. So when someone yawns, he should stop himself as much as he can."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

---

274 - Bab ma jaha ana salah al-qawuud 'alaih al-ta'if min salah al-qawim

Abdullah bin Buraidah narrated that he heard a Hadeeth from Omar bin Al-Husayn that said: "He who prays sitting down is from Satan. So when someone yawns, he should stop himself as much as he can."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

---

371 - Hadith from Ali bin Hujr, according to Usayn bin Yousuf, he said: "We heard the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) say: 'Pray sitting down.'"

Imran Ibn Hussein narrated that he asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about the prayers of the man who sits down. He (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays standing up is better, whoever prays while sitting gets half the rewards of the one standing, and whoever prays while lying down gets half the rewards of the one sitting."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Imran is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

---

372 - And this what going around in this Hadeeth regarding the people of Ibrahim bin Thumman, it is not true, it does not agree with the narration. It is narrated that while the patient was sitting, then he got up. If he was sitting, then get up. If he stood, then get up."

Abu Yousuf said: "This Hadeeth is not narrated to me, and I did not hear it from the Messenger of Allah."

Imran said: "Some of the companions of the Messenger of Allah mentioned this Hadeeth, and they mentioned it to me."

Abu Al-Aswad said: "We heard Muhammad bin Abi Qajab that he heard from Abu Sumaya, from the Prophet (S.A.W.) that he said: 'When you sit (for prayer), you get half the reward of standing.'"
211 The Chapters about the prayers

قال: هذا الصحيح ولن يصير له عذر فلما من كان له عذر من مرض أو غيره فصلن جالساً فله مثل أجري القائم، وقد روي في بعض هذا الحديث مثل قول سفيان الثوري.

372- There is another narration to the same hadeeth however. Imran asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about the prayers of the sick. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Pray standing up. If you cannot, then pray while sitting, and if you cannot, then pray on your side."

Some scholars say that this only applies to the voluntary prayers.

---

275 - باب ما جاء في الرجلي يتضوع جالساً [م: 158، ت: 159]

حدثنا الأنصاري، أخبرنا ممن آخرنا مالك بن أسن عن أبي شهاب عن السائر بن يزيد عن المطلب بن أبي وداعة السهيمي عن حنذة زوج النبي ﷺ، أنه قال: "ما رأيت رسول الله ﷺ صلّى في سُجُودٍ قاعداً حتى كان قبل وفاته ﷺ، بعده، فإنه كان يصلي في سُجُودٍ قاعداً ويركع بالسورة ويرتّلها حتى تكون أطول من أطول منها".

وفي الباب عن أم سلمة وأمر بن مالك.

قال أبو عبيسة: حديث حصة الحديث حسن صحيح.

وقد روي عن النبي ﷺ: "أنه كان يصل إلى الليل جالساً فإذا بقي من قراءته فدر ثلاثين أو أربعين آية قام فقرأ ثم ركع ثم صلى في الركعة الثانية مثل ذلك.

وقرر عليه «أنه كان يصل قاعداً فإذا قرأ وهو قادر، ركع وسجذ وهو قادر، وإذا قرأ وهو قادر، ركع وسجذ وهو قادر».

قال أحمد وإسحاق: والعمل على كلا الحديثين كأنهما رأيا كلا الحديثين صحيحاً معولاً بهما.

(275) Praying the voluntary prayers while sitting

373- Hafsa (R.A.A.), the wife of the Prophet (S.A.W.), said, "I never saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) pray his voluntary prayers while sitting until the year of his death. He (S.A.W.) prayed his voluntary prayers while sitting, he would recite the Surah with Tartil (making his voice sound better), and he would make it as long as possible."

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth by Hafsa (R.A.A.) is hasan saih.
374- A'isha narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray while sitting. He would recite while sitting down until there were thirty or forty verses left, and then he would stand up and recite them. Then he would bow and prostrate. He would do the same in the second raka'a.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

375- Abdullah Ibn Shaqiq asked A'isha (R.A.A.) about the voluntary prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.). She said, "He (S.A.W.) used to pray standing up the longest part of the night, and during another night, he would pray while sitting down. When he stood, he would recite, bow, and prostrate while standing up, and when he prayed while sitting, he would recite, bow, and prostrate while he was sitting down."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

376- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "By Allah, I hear the crying of a baby while I am (leading) the prayers, and so I shorten the prayers out of the fear that his mother might get distracted." 

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth by Anas is hasan sahih.
The unveiled woman's prayer is not accepted

377- A'isha narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The prayers of the woman who reached puberty (by menstruating) is not accepted without a veil."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

The scholars agree that if any part of the hair of a woman is showing, then her prayers will not be accepted and that applies for any part of her body except for the back of her feet according to Al-Shafe‘ii.

(277)

It is hated to let the cloak drag in prayers

378- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited allowing the cloak to drag in prayers.

Many scholars hated the dragging of the cloak during prayers; some said it is hated when it is a cloak, but not when it is a shirt.
The Chapters about the Prayers

(279) It is hated to remove pebbles during prayers

379- Abu Tharr narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "When one of you gets up for prayers, he should not wipe over the pebbles since he is encompassed by (Allah's) Mercy."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan.

380- Mua'yyeqab narrated that he asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about wiping the pebbles (leveling the ground) while in prayers, and he (S.A.W.) said, "If you have to do it, then do it only once."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

(280) It is hated to blow during prayers

381- Um Salama narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) saw a boy called Aflah who used to blow (away the dirt on the ground) when he prostrated. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said to him, "Oh Aflah, let the sand touch your face."

382- Abu E'isa narrated that this hadith is hasan al-bashir.
281 - Bab ma jaa fi al-nahh'i 'an al-akhirat fi al-salat [M: 164, T: 165]

382 - The same hadith by the same chain of narrators was narrated by Maimoun Abu Hamzah except for the boy was called Rabah.

Abu E'isa said that Maimoun is considered a weak narrator by some scholars.

383 - Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prohibited a man to pray with his hands placed on his waist.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is hasan sahib.

384 - Abu E'isa said: حديثي عن موسى Александрович راشد بن عمر بن جزير عن عمران بن موسى عن سعد بن أبي سعيد الثقفي عن أبيه عن أبي رافع أنه مر بالحسن بن علي و هو بصلي وقد غض بصره في قاة فلما فاتته إليه الحسن مغصبا فقال أجل على صلاتك ولا تغضب فإني سمعت رسول الله ﷺ يقول: ذلك كفلك السهول.

وفي الباب عن أم سلمة و عبد الله بن عباس.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث أبي رافع حديث حسن، والعمل على هذا عند أهل العلم كرهوا أن يصلي الرجل وهو معقود شعرة.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث عمر بن موسى هو الفرضي المكي وهو أخر أئوب بن موسى.
(282) It is hated to fix the hair while praying

It is narrated that Abu Rafe' passed by Al-Hasan Ibn Ali (R.A.A.) while he was praying. His braid was tied at the back of his head, and he untied it. Al-Hasan looked at him angrily and said, "Focus on your prayers and do not be angry because I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, 'That is the devil's work.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

(283) Humiliating oneself in prayers

Al-Fadl Ibn Al-Abbas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Prayers are two (Raka'as) and two. After every two raka'as make Tashahud. Humilate yourself (before Him), ask (Allah (S.W.T.)) with sincerity, confess your weakness to Him, and make excuses for yourself. Hold your hands up with the palms towards the face and say, 'Ya Rabb, Ya Rabb (Oh Allah, oh Allah).' Whoever does not pray in that manner, then it is deficient."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is sahih.
The Chapters about the prayers

217 The Chapters about the prayers

(284) It is hated to intertwine the fingers in prayers

386- Ka’ab Ibn U’jrah narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you performed his ablution in the best manner and went to the mosque, then he should be careful not to intertwine his fingers since he is already in prayers."

Abu E’isa Ka’ab’s hadith was narrated by many.

(285) The merit of standing for a long time during prayer

387- Jaber narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked about the best prayer, and he (S.A.W.) said, "The one with the long Qunut (standing for a long time reciting and supplicating)."

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

(286) The merit of increased bowings and prostrations

388- Ma’dan Ibn Talha Al-Ya’muri narrated that he saw Thawban, the servant of the Prophet (S.A.W.), and asked him about a deed that Allah (S.W.T.) would benefit him with and make him enter Paradise. Thawban (R.A.A.) paused for a while and then said, "You have to prostrate much
because I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, 'When any servant of Allah (S.W.T.) prostrates once for Him, Allah (S.W.T.) will elevate him with it one degree and will take off one sin with it.'
Killing the snake or the scorpion while praying

390- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered that the snake and the scorpion should be killed while one is praying.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.
أتيات السُّهُور

288 - باب ما جاء في سجَّدَتِي السُّهُور قبل السُّلَامِ [م: 171، ت: 172]

391 - حدثنا مُحمَّد بن شَيْبَان عن أبي بكر الصادِقِ، عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم، قال: "قلنا دعاء السُّهُور: سجَّدتُما في كِلِّ سَجَدَتِي، وهو جالسُ تَبَيَّن أن يِسْجَدَ، وسجَّدَهُما الناسُ مَعَهُ مِن مَّائَةٍ رَبْعِيْنِ.

قال: وفي البَاب عن أبي الرَّحْمَن بن عوف.

حدثنا محمد بن شَيْبَان بأبِي الأَعْلَى وأبو داود قالا: أخبرنا هاسِم بن يحيى أنَّ أبا هريرة، وعَبْدِ الله بن السائب القارِئُ كانا يَسْجَدُان في سجَّدَتِي السُّهُور قبل السُّلَامِ.

قال أبو عبيدة: حديث ابن بُحَيْثِة حسن صحيح، والعمل على هذا عند بعض أهل العلم، وهو قول الشافعِيّين في سجَّدَتِي السُّهُور كلهُ قبل السُّلَامِ وِيقولون: هذا النَّاسِخ لغيره من الأحاديث، ويدرَّك أنَّ أَخْرَجَ فِي النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم كان على هذا.

وقال أحمد وإسحاق: إذا قام الرجل في الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ فإنه يسجَّدُ في سجَّدَتِي السُّهُور قبل السُّلَامِ.

وأَدَى الله ابن بُحَيْثِة هو عَبْدِ الله بن مَالك ابن بَيْحِيَة، مالك أبو وَبيْحِيَة أَبَأهُ. هَكذا أَخبرني إسحاق بن منصور عن علي بن عَبْدِ الله بن المَالِكِيَّ.

قال أبو عبيدة: وأختلف أُهل العلم في سجَّدَتِي السُّهُور إلى سجَّدَتِي السُّهُور قبل السُّلَامِ أو يسجَّدَهُما إلى السُّلَامِ، وقه صدر الصُّحَبَة، وهو قول سُفَيْانُ الأَرْضِيَ وأَهْلِ الكَوْفَة. وقال بعضهم: إن يسجَّدُهُما قبل السُّلَامِ، وهو قول أكثر الفقهاء من أهل المَدِينَة، مثل يحيى بن مَعَيْنِيَّة ورَبِيعَة، وغيرهم.

وَيَقُولُ الشافعِيّ.

وقال بعضهم: إذا كانت زيادة في الصَّلاةُ فِي بَعْدِ السُّلَامِ، وإذا كان نُقُصَايْنَا قَبْلُ السُّلَامِ، وهو قول مَالك بن أَنَي.

وقال أحمد: ما رَوَيَ عن النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم في سجَّدَتِي السُّهُور فِيُسْجَدُ كُلُّهُ على وجهه، يَرَى إذا قام في الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ على حديث ابن بُحَيْثِة فإنه يسجَّدُهُما قبل السُّلَامِ، وإذا صلى الظَّهْر خمَسًا فإنه يسجَّدُهُما في بَعْدِ السُّلَامِ، وإذا صلى السُّلَامُ في الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ من الظَّهْر والعَصْر فإنه يسجَّدُهُما في بَعْدِ السُّلَامِ، وكله يستَعْمَلُ على وجهه، وكَلَّ السُّهُور لَيْسَ فِيهِ عَن النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم.

وقال إسحاق: نَحْرٌ قولُ أَحْمَد في هذا كله إلا أنه قال: كَلُّ سُهُور لَيْسَ فِيهِ عَن
The Chapters of forgetfulness

(288) Forgetfulness during prayer and its prostration

Abdullah Ibn Buhaina Al-Asdi, the ally of Bani Abdul-Muttaleb, narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) stood up after the second Raka'a without sitting for Tashahud. At the end of the prayers (right before making Tasleem), he prostrated twice making Takbeer in each prostration while still sitting down and then he made Tasleem. People followed his example and that was to compensate what was missed from the sitting for Tashahud.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

(289) Prostrating for forgetfulness after making Tasleem and talking

Abdullah Ibn Mas'oud narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once prayed Thuhr prayers with five raka'as. He (S.A.W.) was asked if the Thuhr prayers had become five raka'as, and then he (S.A.W.) prostrated twice after he (S.A.W.) had made Tasleem.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

(290) Alqama narrated from Abdullah that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prostrated the two prostrations of forgetfulness (Sahwe) after he spoke.
The Chapters of Forgetfulness

395: Imran Ibn Hussein narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) led them in prayers and forgot (something). He (S.A.W.) prostrated twice (Sahwe) and then he made Tashahud and ended his prayers with Tasleem.

Abu E'isa said that the above hadeeth is hasan gharib sahih.

(Making Tashahud after the Sahwe Prostrations)

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The Chapters of forgetfulness

~ ~ ~ ~ ~

223

223 The Chapters of forgetfulness

كيف صلى فقال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: "إذا صلى أحدكم فلم يدر كيف صلى فلا يسجد سجدةً وهو جالس.

قال: وفي الباب عن عثمان بن سعوم وعايشة وأبي هريرة.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث أبي سعيد حديث حسن.

وقد روى هذا الحديث عن أبي سعيد من غير هذا الوقائع.

وقد روى عن النبي ﷺ أنه قال: "إذا شك أحدكم في الواحدة والثلاثين فليجعلهما واحدة وإذا شك في الثلاثين والثلاثة فليسجد في ذلك سجدةً قبل أن يسلم.

والعمل عليه هذا عند أصحابنا.

وقال بعض أهل العلم إذا شك في صلاتي فلم يدر كم صلى فليعيد.

(291) Doubting whether prayed more or less

396- Ibn Hilal narrated that he asked Abu Said on what to do if one forgot what he had prayed. Abu Said said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'If one of you prays and forgets how he prayed, then let him make two prostrations while sitting down (in the last Tashahud).''

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

It was also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you doubts whether he has prayed one or two raka’as, then he should consider them as one. If he doubts whether he has prayed two or three raka’as, then he should consider them two. At the end of the prayers, he should prostrate twice before he makes his Tasleem."

Some scholars said that if someone does not know what he has prayed, then he should repeat the prayer.

396- Ibn Hilal narrated that he asked Abu Said on what to do if one forgot what he had prayed. Abu Said said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'If one of you prays and forgets how he prayed, then let him make two prostrations while sitting down (in the last Tashahud).''

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

It was also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you doubts whether he has prayed one or two raka’as, then he should consider them as one. If he doubts whether he has prayed two or three raka’as, then he should consider them two. At the end of the prayers, he should prostrate twice before he makes his Tasleem."

Some scholars said that if someone does not know what he has prayed, then he should repeat the prayer.

397- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Satan comes to one of you during his prayers and confuses him until he does not know how many raka’as he has prayed. When one of you experiences that, let him prostrate twice while sitting down (at the end of his prayers)."

Abu E’isa said that this is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

397- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Satan comes to one of you during his prayers and confuses him until he does not know how many raka’as he has prayed. When one of you experiences that, let him prostrate twice while sitting down (at the end of his prayers)."

Abu E’isa said that this is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
Abdulrahman Ibn Aouf (R.A.A.) narrated that he had heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) saying, "If any of you gets so distracted during his prayers that he does not know whether he prayed one or two (raka'as), then let him count it as he prayed once. If he does not know whether he prayed two or three, then let him count it as two. If he does not know whether he prayed three or four, then let him count it as three. (At the end of the prayers) he should prostrate twice before he makes Tasleem."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib sahih.
The Chapters of forgetfulness

225

(292) A man making tasleem after the second raka’a of Thuhr or Asr prayers

399- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once ended the prayers after the second raka’a. A man called Thu Al-Yadain said to him, "Was the prayer shortened or you have forgotten, oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.)?" The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) asked, "Is what Thu Al-Yadain said correct?" The people said, "Yes." The Prophet (S.A.W.) stood up and prayed an additional two raka’as. He made Tasleem, and then he made Takbeer and prostrated like his usual prostration or longer. He made Takbeer again and sat up, and then he (S.A.W.) prostrated again like his usual prostration or longer.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.

(293) Wearing the shoes in prayers

400- Said Ibn Yazid Ibn Maslamah asked Anas Ibn Malek, "Did the Prophet (S.A.W.) use to pray while wearing his shoes?" He said, "Yes." Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Anas is hasan sahih.
The Chapters of Forgetfulness 226

401- Al-Baraa' Ibn Azeb narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to make qunut in both the Fajr and the Maghrib prayers. Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

The scholars differed on whether the qunut supplication should be made in Fajr prayers or not. Some like Al-Shafe'ii and Malek said it should. Others like Ahmad and Is-haq said that the Fajr Qunut should only be given when there is a crisis facing the Muslims, and at that time the Imam can supplicate for the Muslim armies.

402- Abu Malek Al-Ashja'ii narrated that he said to his father, "Oh father, you have prayed behind the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), Abu Bakr, Omar, Othman, and Ali Bin Abi Taleb. You have prayed here in Kufa for about five years. Did any of them make qunut?" He said, "Oh son, it is an innovation."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

Most of the scholars do not make Qunut. Abu Sufian Al-Thawri said that it is good to make Qunut or to leave it.

(294) Making the qunut supplication in Fajr prayers

(295) Not making the qunut
403- Saleh Ibn Abdullah reported from Abu O’uwana from Abu Malek Al-Ashja’ii a similar hadeeth.

404- Mua’ath Ibn Rufa’a reported that his father said, "I prayed behind the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) and I sneezed. So I said, 'Al-Hamdu Lillahi Hamdan Kathiran Tayiban Mubarakan Fih Mubarakan A’alayhi Kama Yuh’ibbu Rabbunna Wa Yarda' (Praise be to Allah, a great and good praise, blessed in and out, just as our Lord likes and is pleased with).’ When the Prophet (S.A.W.) finished the prayers he asked, 'Who was the speaker when we were praying?' Nobody said anything. He asked again, 'Who was the speaker when we were praying?' Nobody said anything. He asked the third time, 'Who was the speaker when we were praying?' Rufa’a Ibn A’afraa’ said, 'I was, oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.).’ He (S.A.W.) said, 'Repeat what you said.' I said, 'Al-Hamdu Lillahi Hamdan Kathiran Tayiban Mubarakan Fih Mubarakan A’alayhi Kama Yuh’ibbu Rabbunna Wa Yarda.' The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'By Allah Who owns my soul, thirty some angels competed to see who would take it and go up (to Heaven) with it.'"

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Rufa’a is a hasan hadeeth.
The decree that there is no speaking during the prayer

405- Zaid Ibn Arqam reported that they used to talk to each other while praying behind the Prophet (S.A.W.). Someone would speak to his friend standing next to him until the following verse was revealed, 'Guard strictly (the five obligatory) As-Salawat (prayers) especially the middle Salat (i.e. the best prayer - 'Asr). And stand before Allah with obedience (and do not speak to others during the Salat (prayers)).' Thus we were ordered to be silent and were forbidden to talk (during prayers).

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth by Zaid Ibn Araqam is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

Some scholars say that if someone speaks intentionally while praying, then his prayer is void. However, if he forgets or speaks and does not know the ruling, then his prayer is still valid and that is the opinion of Al-Shafe'ii too.
406- Asmaa’ Ibn Al-Hakam Al-Farazi said that he heard Ali Bin Abu Taleb (R.A.A.) say the following. "I was a man who used to listen to what the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) would say and would benefit from it whatever Allah allowed me to benefit from it. If one of his (S.A.W.) companions narrated a hadith to me, I would ask him to swear (that he heard it from the Prophet (S.A.W.)). If he did, then I would believe him. I also heard Abu Bakr (R.A.A.) say, and Abu Bakr is a truthful man, that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, 'Any man who commits a sin and then gets up and purifies himself (by performing ablution) and then he prays and asks Allah (S.W.T.) for forgiveness, Allah (S.W.T.) will forgive him.' Then he recited the verse, 'And those who, when they have committed Fahishah (illegal sexual intercourse) or wronged themselves with evil, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their sins; - and none can forgive sins but Allah - and do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know.'"

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Ali is hasan.

299 - باب ما جاء متي يؤمر الصربي بالصلاة [م: 182، ت: 183]

407 - حدثنا علي بن حجر، أخبرنا حرملة بن عبد العزيز بن الزبير بن سيرة الجهني عن عمرو بن عبد الملك بن الزبير بن سيرة عن أبيه عن جدته قال: قال رسول الله علّموا الصربي الصلاة ابن سبع سنين، واضربوه عليها ابن عشرة.

قال: وفي الباب عن عبد الله بن عمرو.

قال أبو عيسى: حدثت سيرة بن عبد الجهني حدث حسن صحيح.

وعليه العمل عند بعض أهل العلم.

وبه يقول أحمد وإسحاق: وقالا: ما ترك الكلام بعد عشر من الصلاة فإنه يعيد.
The Chapters of forgetfulness

(299) The time when the young boy is ordered to start praying

407- Abdulmalek Ibn Al-Rabee’ Ibn Sabra narrated from his father from the grandfather that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Teach the boy how to pray at the age of seven and spank him at the age of ten."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

Ahmad and Is-haq say that if the ten year old boy misses any of the prayers, he should make them up.

(300) Loosing one’s ablution when in Tashahud

408- Abulrahman Ibn Ziad Ibn Ana’am narrated that Abdulrahman Ibn Rafee’ and Bakr Ibn Sawadah both told him that Abdullah Ibn Amre narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the man breaks his ablution while sitting at the end of his prayer before he had made Tasleem, then his prayer is valid."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is weak since Abdulrahman Ibn Ziad is considered a weak narrator.
301 - Bab ma jaa إذا كان المطر فالصلاة في الركّاح [م: 843، ت: 185]

409 - حدثنا أبو حفص عمر بن علي أخبرنا أبو داود الطيالسي أخبرنا زهير بن معاوية عن أبي الزبير عن جابر قال: "كنا مع النبي ﷺ في سفر فأصابنا مطر فقال النبي ﷺ: "من شاء فليصل في رحيله".

قال: وفي الباب عن ابن عمر ومحمد وأبي المليج عن أبيه وعبد الرحمن بن سـمـرـة.

قال أبو عيسى حديث جابر حسن صحيح.

وقد رخص أهل العلم في القعود في الجمعة والصلاة في المطر والطين وله يقول:

أحمد وإسحاق.

قال أبو عيسى: سمعت أبا زرعة يقول: روى عقبة بن مسلم عن عمرو بن علي:

حديثا وقال أبو زرعة لم أر بالبصرة أحفظ من هؤلاء الثلاثة: علي بن الماديني وأبي الشاذلوني وعمرو بن علي. وأبو المليج بن أسماء اسمه عامر وقيل زيد بن أسماء بن عمرو البهلي.

(301) Praying on the camel in the case of heavy rain

409 - Jaber narrated that they were once traveling with the Prophet (S.A.W.), and it rained. He (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever wants to pray on his camel, let him do it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Jaber is hasan sahih.
(302) Making tasbeeh after the prayers

410- Ibn Abbas narrated that the poor came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and said, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), the rich people pray just as we pray, fast as we fast, and they also have money with which they can free the slaves and do charity." He (S.A.W.) said, "When you finish your prayers say, 'Subhānā Allāh' thirty three times, 'Al-Ḥamdu Lillāh' thirty three times, 'Allāhu Akbar' thirty four times, and 'La Ilāha Illā Allāh' ten times. With that you can catch up with those who have preceded you (in doing the good) and those who did less than you did will not catch up with you."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Ibn Abbas is a hasan gharib hadith. It was also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Two habits if they are well kept by a Muslim will place him in Paradise; if he makes Tasbeeh after every prayer ten times, if he says 'Al-Ḥamdu lillah' ten times, and if he says 'Allahu Akbar' ten times. Moreover, before sleeping he says 'Subhānā Allāh' thirty three times, 'Al-Ḥamdu lillah' thirty three times and 'Allahu Akbar' thirty four times."

(303) Praying while riding when there is mud and rain

411- Amre Ibn Othman Ibn Ya'ala Ibn Murrah narrated from his father who narrated from his grandfather who said that they were once with the Prophet (S.A.W.) traveling and they reached a narrow road at the time of the prayers. The rain above then started falling, and the grounds below were wet. The Prophet (S.A.W.) made the Athan from above his ride and established (Iqama) the prayer. He led the prayers with his ride in front of the others, and
he made his prostration lower than his bowing.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.

412 - Hadith: When the Prophet (S.A.W.) was praying, he made his prostration lower than his bowing.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.

412 - Al-Mughira Ibn Shu'ba narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed until his feet were swollen. Somebody said to him, "You go through all this (trouble) even though Allah has forgiven your past and future sins." He (S.A.W.) said, "Should I not then be a grateful servant?"
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(304) Making a great effort to pray

412 - Al-Mughira Ibn Shu'ba narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed until his feet were swollen. Somebody said to him, "You go through all this (trouble) even though Allah has forgiven your past and future sins." He (S.A.W.) said, "Should I not then be a grateful servant?"
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(305) - Making the prayer obligatory

413 - Hadith: When the Prophet (S.A.W.) was praying, he made his prostration lower than his bowing.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.
(305) The first thing a servant is accountable for on Judgment day is the prayers

413- Huraith Ibn Qabeesa narrated that when he arrived at Medina, he asked, "Oh Allah, provide me with a good companion to sit with." He sat with Abu Huraira and asked him, "I asked Allah (S.W.T.) for a good companion. So tell me of a hadeeth that you heard from the Prophet (S.A.W.) that Allah (S.W.T.) may give me benefit from it." Abu Huraira said that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "The first thing a servant will be held accountable for is his prayers. If they were valid, then he has succeeded and if they were not valid, then he has failed and lost. If his prayers were incomplete, then the Almighty Lord will say, 'See if My servant has voluntary prayers to fulfill the deficiency of the obligatory prayers. The rest of his deeds will be judged accordingly.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

414- A'isha narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever is consistent in praying twelve raka'as of sunnah (voluntary) prayers, Allah will build him a house in Paradise; four raka'as before Thuhr and two after it, two raka'as after Maghrib, two after I'sha, and two before Fajr (prayers)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
The Chapters of forgetfulness

الظهر، وركعتين بعدها وركعتين بعد المغرب وركعتين بعد العشاء، وركعتين قبل صلاة الفجر».

قال أبو عيسى: وحديث عبَّاس بن أم سفيان في هذا الباب حديث صحيح.

وقد روى عن عبَّاس بن أم سفيان من غير وجوه.

415- Um Habiba (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays twelve raka’as, Allah will build him a house in Paradise; four raka’as before Thuhr and two after it, two raka’as after Maghrib, two after Isha, and two before Fajr prayers."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

307 - باب ما جاء في ركعتي الفجر من الفضل [م: 190، ت: 191]

حدثنا صالح بن عبد الله البغدادي أخبرنا أبو عوائنة عن قتادة عن زُرارة بن أوقَي عن سعد بن هشام عن عائشة قالت: قال رسول الله ﷺ: "ركعتي الفجر خير من الدنيا وما فيها".

قال: وفي الباب عن عليٍّ وايَن عمرٍ وايَن عباس.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث عائشة حديث حسن صحيح.

وقد روى أحمد بن حنبل عن صالح بن عبد الله البغدادي حديث عائشة.

(307) The merit of the two voluntary raka’as at Fajr

416- A’isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The two (voluntary) raka’as of Fajr are better than this whole world and what is on it."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by A’isha (R.A.A.) is hasan sahih.

308 - باب ما جاء في تخفيف ركعتي الفجر وما كان النبي ﷺ يقرأ فيهما [م: 191، ت: 192]

حدثنا محمود بن عبيكان وأبو عمارة قالا: أخبرنا أبو أحمد الزُريري، أخبرنا سفيان عن أبي إسحاق عن مjahid عن ابن عمر قال رمَّفْتِ النبي ﷺ شهراً فكان يقرأ في الركعتين قبل الفجر بقولنا يا أيها الكافرون وقول هو الله أحد.

قال: وفي الباب عن ابن مسعود وأنس وأبي هريرة وايَن عباس وفَحة وعائشة.

قال أبو عيسى: حديث ابن عمر حديث حسن ولا يرفعه من حديث الثوري عن أبي إسحاق إلا من حديث أبي أحمد المعروض عند الناس حديث إسرائيل عن أبي إسحاق.

وقد روى عن أبي أحمد عن إسرائيل هذا الحديث أيضاً.
The two raka'as of Fajr are light and the Surahs read in them by the Prophet (S.A.W.)

417- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that he prayed behind the Prophet (S.A.W.) for a whole month and he read the Surahs of Al-Kafiroon and Al-Ikhlas in the two voluntary raka'as of Fajr.

Abu E'isa said that Ibn Omar's hadeeth is hasan.

(309) Talking after the two raka'as of Fajr

418- A'isha narrated that after the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed the two raka'as of Fajr he would talk to her if he needed something. Otherwise, he (S.A.W.) would go out to prayers.

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
No prayers after dawn except for the two raka‘as

Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "There are no prayers after dawn except for the two prostrations (the two voluntary raka‘as)."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Omar is gharib.

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "After one of you prays the two raka‘as of Fajr, let him lie down on his right side."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Lying down after praying the two raka‘as of Fajr

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If a man prays two voluntary raka‘as, then a hadith narrated by Ibn Omar on this topic."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.
(312) Once the obligatory prayer is started, then no voluntary prayer is allowed

421- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the prayer has been called for (Iqama), then no prayers are allowed except for the obligatory one."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

(313) Making up missed voluntary prayers at Fajr after the obligatory prayer

422- Qais narrated that Prophet (S.A.W.) went out once, and the prayers had already begun, and Qais prayed Fajr with him (S.A.W.). On his way out,
the Prophet (S.A.W.) saw Qais praying, so he asked, "Easy oh Qais, why two prayers together?" Qais replied, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), I did not pray the two (voluntary) raka’as at Fajr." He (S.A.W.) said, "Then you do not."

Some Meccan scholars said it is allowed to make up for the missed voluntary Fajr prayers before the sun rises.

(314) Making the Fajr raka’as after the sun rises

423- Abu Huraira narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever missed the two raka’as of Fajr shall pray them after the sun rises."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is known through only one chain of narrators.

It was also reported that Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) did that.

Abu Huraira has also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever catches one raka’a of the morning (obligatory) prayers before the sun rises, then he has made the prayers (on time)."
The Chapters of forgetfulness

(315) Praying four raka’as (voluntary) before Thuhr (noon) prayers

424- Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray four raka’as before the Thuhr prayers and two raka’as after it.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Ali (R.A.A.) is hasan.

(316) Praying two raka’as after Thuhr

425- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) reported that the he prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) two raka’as before Thuhr prayers and two raka’as after it.

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth by Ibn Omar is hasan sahih.

(317) Other hadeeth on the subject

426- A’isha (R.A.A.) reported that if the Prophet (S.A.W.) had not prayed four raka’as before Thuhr prayers, then he would pray them afterwards.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib and is known through
The Chapters of forgetfulness

one chain of narrators.

427 - حدثنا علي بن حجر، أخبرنا يزيد بن هارون عن محمد بن عبيد الله الصقلي عن أبيه عن عائشة بن أبي سفيان عن أم حبيبة قالت: قال رسول الله ﷺ: «من صلى قبل الظهر أربعاً، وولده أربعاً حرمته الله على النار».

قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث حسن غريب وقد روي من غير هذا الوجه.

427- Um Habiba (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays four raka’as before Thuhr and four after it will be saved by Allah from the Hellfire."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

428 - حدثنا أبو بكر محمد بن إسحاق البغدادي حدثنا عبد الله بن يوسف التميمي الشامي لاحدنا الهيثم بن حمدي قال أبو خير النعمة بن الحارث عن القاسم أبي عبد الرحمن عن عائشة بن أبي سفيان قال، سمعت أختي أم حبيبة زوج النبي ﷺ تقول: سمعت رسول الله ﷺ يقول: «من حافظ على أربع ركعات قبل الظهر وأربع بعدها حرمته الله على النار».

قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث صحيح غريب من هذا الوجه.

والقاسم هو ابن عبد الرحمن يُكنى أبا عبد الرحمن وهو مولى عبد الرحمن بن خالد بن يزيد بن معاوية وهو ثقة شامي وهو صاحب أبي أمامة.

428- Anbasa Ibn Abu Sufian reported that his sister Um Habiba (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever is consistent in praying four raka’as before Thuhr and four raka’as afterwards will be saved by Allah from the Hellfire."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih gharib.
Praying four raka’as before Asr (afternoon) prayers

Ali (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray four raka’as before Asr and would separate the two prayers by making tasleem on the Angels closest to Allah and those who follow them from among the Muslims and the believers.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Ali (R.A.A.) is a hasan hadeeth.

Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "May Allah’s Blessings be on the one who prays four raka’as before Thuhr."

Abu E’isa said that this is a hasan gharib hadeeth.

Praying two raka’as after Maghrib and what to recite in them

It is narrated that Abdullah Ibn Masoud (R.A.A.) had said, "I cannot count the many times that I heard the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) recite in the two raka’as after Maghrib and the two raka’as before Fajr the surahs (that start with), 'Say oh you disbelievers' and 'Say He is Allah, the One.'" (Surah Al-Kafiroon, Surah Al-Ikhlas)
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

433- Nafe'e narrated that Ibn Omar said, "I learned and practise from the Prophet (S.A.W.) ten raka'as that he used to pray in one day and night; two before Thuhr and two after it, two after Maghrib, two after I'sha, and Hafsa told me that he (S.A.W.) used to pray two raka'as before Fajr."

This is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

434- Al-Zuhri narrated from Salem who narrated a similar hadeeth from Ibn Omar (R.A.A.).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The merit of voluntary prayers and praying six raka’as after Maghrib

435- Abu Huraira narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays six raka’as after Maghrib, and in between each two he does not say anything harmful to anybody, it will be counted as if he had worshipped for twelve years."

Abu E’isa said that it was also narrated from A’isha (R.A.A.) that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays twenty raka’as after Maghrib, Allah will build for him a house in Paradise."

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth by Abu Huraira is a gharib one and is only known through one chain of narrators.

Praying two Raka’as after I’sha

436- Abdullah Ibn Shafiq narrated that he once asked A’isha (R.A.A.) about the prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.), and she said, "He (S.A.W.) used to pray two raka’as before Thuhr, two raka’as after it, two raka’as after Maghrib, two raka’as after I’sha, and two raka’as before Fajr."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by A’isha is a hasan sahih one.
The voluntary night prayers are prayed two Raka'as at a time

Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The (late) night prayers are two at a time. If you fear that the dawn is getting close, then you should pray one (Witr) raka'a. Always make your last prayer (before Fajir) an odd one."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Omar is hasan sahih.

The merit of the (late) night prayers

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The best fasting outside the month of Ramadan is in the month of Muharram, and the best prayers outside the obligatory ones are the prayers of the late night."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(325) Description of the Prophet's (S.A.W.) night (Qiyam) prayers

439- Abu Salama reported that he asked A'isha (R.A.A.) about the Prophet's night prayers in Ramadan. She (R.A.A.) said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) never prayed, neither in Ramadan nor in any other month, more than eleven raka'as. He would (first) pray four raka'as; do not ask about their excellence or their length. After that he would pray another four raka'as; do not ask about their excellence or their length. Then he would pray three raka'as."

A'isha (R.A.A.) reported that she asked him (S.A.W.), "Oh Messenger of Allah, do you sleep before you pray *witr* (the last odd number of raka'as)?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Oh A'isha, my eyes sleep, but my heart does not."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

440- Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

441- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray eleven raka'as at night, praying the last (witr) one by itself. When he (S.A.W.) finished, he (S.A.W.) would lie down on his right side.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(326) Another hadeeth on the subject

442- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray thirteen raka'as at night.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
Also another hadeeth on the subject

443- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray nine raka'as at night.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib gharib.

444- Sufian Al-Thouri reported a similar hadeeth from Al-A'amash.
Abu E'isa said, "Of the hadeeths that were reported about the Prophet's (S.A.W.) night prayers, the most raka'as reported were thirteen and the least reported were nine."

445- A'isha narrated that if the Prophet (S.A.W.) missed praying at night because of sleeping or because he would not be able to open his eyes, he would pray twelve raka'as during the daytime.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan saih.
The Lord (S.W.T.) descends to the earthly heaven every night

446 - Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Allah (S.W.T.) descends to the earthly heaven every night after the first third of the night has passed. He asks, 'I am the King, who is there to supplicate to Me, and I will respond? Who is there to ask for My forgiveness, and I will forgive him?' He (S.W.T.) stays like that until the dawn breaks."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

It is also reported that Abu Huraira said, "He (S.W.T.) descends when the last third of the night begins."
(330) The night recitation of the Quran

447- Abu Qutada narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said to Abu Bakr (R.A.A.), "I passed by you while you were reciting, and your voice was low." Abu Bakr (R.A.A.) said, "My voice reaches the One to which I was supplicating." He (S.A.W.) said, "Raise your voice a little." Then he (S.A.W.) said to Omar (R.A.A.), "I passed by you while you were reciting, your voice was loud." He (R.A.A.) said, "I am waking up those who are sleepy and kicking Satan out." He (S.A.W.) said, "Lower your voice."

Abu E'isa said that this is a gharib hadeeth.

448- A'isha (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once prayed all night repeating the same Quranic verse. Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

449- Abdullah Ibn Abu Qais reported that he once asked A'isha about the recitation of the Prophet (S.A.W.) at night. Did he (S.A.W.) used to recite out loud or in secret? She (R.A.A.) said, "He (S.A.W.) used to do both; sometimes he (S.A.W.) would recite in secret and at other times he would recite out loud." Abdullah said, "Praise be to Allah (S.W.T.) because He made it easier (by giving us the choice)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib gharib.
The merits of praying the voluntary prayers at home

450- Zaid Ibn Thabet narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The best prayer you pray is the one prayed at home except for the obligatory one."

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan hadeth.

451- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Pray at your homes and do not let your homes be like graveyards."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeth is hasan sahih.
452- Khareja Ibn Huthafa reported that once the Prophet (S.A.W.) came to them and said, "Allah (S.W.T.) has supplied you with a prayer that is better for you than owning all the livestock; the witr prayers (the last odd number of raka'as) which is prayed after the Isha prayers and before the dawn breaks."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib and is only known through one chain of narrators which has weak links.

453- Ali (R.A.A.) said, "The witr is not a must like the obligatory prayers,
but the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) made it a Sunnah when he said, 'Allah (S.W.T.) is Witr (One; an odd number), and He (S.W.T.) loves the witr, so make witr oh you people of the Quran.'"

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Ali (R.A.A.) is hasan.

---

454 - وروى سفيان الثوري وغيره عن أبي إسحاق عن عاصم بن ضمرة عن علي

قال: "الوتر ليس بحاجة كثيбраً للصلاة المكتوبة، ولكنها سنة منها رسول الله ﷺ.

حدثنا بذلك محمد بن بشار بن داود أخبرنا عبد الرحمن بن مهدي عن سفيان عن أبي إسحاق.

وهذا أصح من حديث أبي بكر بن عباس.

وقد رواه منصور بن المغتير عن أبي إسحاق نحو رواية أبي بكر بن عباس.

454 - Asem Ibn Damura reported that Ali (R.A.A.) said, "The witr prayer is not required like the obligatory prayers, but it is a Sunnah established by the Prophet (S.A.W.)." Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is even better than the previous one.

---

455 - باب ما جاء في كراهيّة النوم قبل الوتر [م: 3، ت: 217]

حدثنا أبو عبيد، أخبرنا يحيى بن زكريا بن أبي زائدة عن إسرائيل عن عيسى بن أبي غزرة عن الشعبي عن أبي ثور الأزدي عن أبي هريرة قال: "أمرني رسول الله ﷺ أن أوتر قبل أن أنام.

قال عيسى بن أبي غزرة، وكان الشعبي يوتر أول الليل ثم ينام.

قال: وأبي عيسى: حديث أبي هريرة حديث حسن غريب من هذا الوجه.

وأبو ثور الأزدي: اسمه حبيب بن أبي ملوكة.

وقد اختار قوم من أهل العلم من أصحاب النبي ﷺ ومن بعدهم أن لا ينام الرجل.

(334) Sleeping after performing the witr prayers

455- Abu Thour Al-Azdi narrated that Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) has ordered me to perform the witr prayer before I sleep." Abu E’isa Ibn Abu Izzah reported that Al-Sha’abi used to pray his witr at the beginning of the night, and then he would go to sleep.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is a hasan gharib hadeeth.
456- It was also reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you is afraid you might not wake up the last third of the night, then he should pray his witr at the beginning of the night. Whoever wishes to wake up the last part of the night should make his witr at the end of the night. The recitation of the Quran at the end of the night is being attended (by the angels), and it is better."

(335) Making the witr prayers at the beginning and at the end of the night

457- Masrooq reported that he asked A’isha (R.A.A.) about the witr prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.), and she said, "During all the parts of the night he (S.A.W.) had made witr; its beginning, in the middle and at the end of the night. In his (S.A.W.) last days, his witr was almost always at the time of sahar (right before dawn).

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by A’isha is Hasan Sahih.

458- Haditha alnadd, Abu Hurayra, and Aisha (R.A.) narrated: "We entered the house of the Prophet (S.A.W.) and said, 'O Allah's Messenger! We have a question for you.' He (S.A.W.) asked, 'What is your question?' We said, 'We wish to you to make witr.' He (S.A.W.) said, 'You had the best of people among the people, so ask them to consult with you.'"
(336) Performing the witr in seven raka'as

458- Um Salama narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to perform witr by praying thirteen Raka'as, but when he got older and weaker, he performed it by praying seven raka'as.

Abu E'isa said that Um Salama's hadeeth is a hasan one.

(337) Performing the witr in five raka'as

459- A'isha narrated that the Prophet's (S.A.W.) prayer at night was thirteen Raka'as; he (S.A.W.) would end them with five raka'as of witr, and he would not sit down (for Tashahud) until the last raka'a. When the Moua'then called for the prayers, he would get up and pray two light raka'as (the Sunnah of Fajr).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(338) Performing the witr in three raka'as

460- Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) also used to make witr with three (raka'as). He used to recite nine surahs from the Mufassal; in each raka'a he would recite three surahs and the last one would be Surah Al-Ikhlas. This hadeeth is weak because of Al-Hareth Ibn Abdullah Al-Hamadani who is not reliable according to Al-Sha’abi.

(339) Performing the witr in one raka’a

461- Anas Ibnn Sireen reported that he once asked Ibn Omar (R.A.A.)...
Chapters of Witr 256

whether he could prolong the two Fajr (Sunnah) raka'as? He (R.A.A.) said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray at night two raka'as at a time, and then he would end them with one raka'a of witr. When the Athan was called, he (S.A.W.) would pray two raka'as while the Athan was still in his ear (he meant that they were quick prayers)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

(340) What is recited during witr prayers

462- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to recite in the witr prayer the surahs of A’ala, Al-Kafiroon, and Al-Ikhlas; each in every raka’a.

Abu E’isa said that it was also reported that in the third raka’a, he (S.A.W.) would recite the two Moua’ethat and then Surah Al-Ikhlas.
463- A’isha (R.A.A.) was asked about what surahs the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to recite in witr prayers. She (R.A.A.) said, "He (S.A.W.) used to recite Surah Al-A‘ala in the first raka’a, Surah Al-Kafiroon in the second raka’a, and Al-Ikhlas and the two Moua’wethat in the third.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

464- Qunut supplication in the witr prayers

Al-Hasan Ibn Ali (R.A.A.) said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) taught me these words with which to supplicate during my witr prayers; ‘Allahuma Ehdini Fee Man Hadayt Wa A‘afini Fee Man A‘afayt Wa Tawallani Fee Man Tawallayt Wa Barik Lee Fee Ma Aa’ytat Wa Qini Sharra Ma Qadayt Fa lnnakka Taqdi Wa La Yuqda A’alyk Wa Ennahu La Yathellu Man Walayt Tabarkta Rabbanna Wa Ta’alyt (Oh Allah, guide me among those whom You have guided, give me good health among those whom You have given good health, manage my affairs among those whom You have managed their affairs, bless me in what You have given me, and spare me the evil of what is destined for me. You decree
and none decree over You, and no one will be humiliated if You are his Aid. Blessed are You our Lord and may You be even more glorified.)’

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

(342) What to do if one misses witr or sleeps without praying it

465- Abu Said Al-Khudri (R.A.A.) said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The person who sleeps and misses the witr prayer or forgets it it should pray it whenever he remembers or when he wakes up."

466- Zaid Ibn Aslam narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever sleeps before performing his witr, then he should pray it in the morning."

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is truer than the previous one.

(343) Praying witr right before Fajr

467- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Precede..."
the Fajr by praying your witr."
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

468- Abu Said Al-Khudri narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Pray your witr right before you reach the Fajr time."

Abu said Al-Khudri narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the dawn breaks, then the night prayers are over including the witr, and thus pray your witr before dawn."

Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the dawn breaks, then the night prayers are over including the witr, and thus pray your witr before dawn."

(344) There are no two witr in one night

470- Talek Ibn Ali narrated that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) saying,
"There are no two witr in one night."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Some scholars from the companions of the Prophet (S.A.W.) had the opinion that if someone wants to continue praying he can even out the witr (odd) prayers by praying one raka’a. Then at the end of the night prayers, he makes witr.

Others say that if one prays witr and then he sleeps and wakes up for the night prayers, then it is better to pray his qiyam (night) prayers without making a new witr.

The second opinion is more accurate since it was reported in more than one way from the Prophet (S.A.W.).

Um Salama narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray two raka’as after performing his witr prayers.

Abu E’isa said that the same was reported by Abu Umama, A’isha, and others from the Prophet (S.A.W.).

---

471 - حدثنا محمد بن بشار، أخبرنا حماد بن سعدة عن ميمون بن موسى المرتني عن الحسن في أمه عن أم سلمة: "أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم كان يصلى بعد اليوت ركعتين".
قال أبو عيسى: وقد روى نحو هذا عن أبي أمامة وعائشة وغير واحد عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم.

471 - Um Salama narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray two raka’as after performing his witr prayers.

Abu E’isa said that the same was reported by Abu Umama, A’isha, and others from the Prophet (S.A.W.).

---

345 - باب ما جاء في اليوت على الراجليه [م: 14، ت: 228]

472 - حدثنا مالك بن مالك، أخبرنا مالك بن أبي الصير عن أبي بكر بن عمر بن عبد الرحمن عن سعيد بن يسار قال: "كن مع ابن عمر في سفر فتحت عنه فقال أبو بكر كنت! فقال: أوترت، فقال أليس لك في رسول الله أسوة حسنة؟ رأيت رسول الله يوتر على راجليه".
قال: وفي الباب عن ابن عباس.
قال أبو عيسى: حديث ابن عمر حسن صحيح.

وقد ذهب بعض أهل العلم من أصحاب النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم وغيرهم إلى هذا، ورأوا أن يوتر الرجل على راجليه. وبه يقول الشافعي والأحمد وإسحاق.
وقال بعض أهل العلم: لا يوتر الرجل على الراجليه فإذا أراد أن يوتر نزل فأوتر على الأرض. وهو قول بعض أهل الكوفة.

(345) Performing witr while riding

472- Said Ibn Yassar reported that he was once riding with Ibn Omar during one of their travels. He retreated for a while and Ibn Omar asked where he was. Said Ibn Yassar said that he had performed his witr prayers. Ibn Omar said, "Is
not the Prophet (S.A.W.) your role model?! I saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) pray witr while riding his camel."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Omar is hasan sahih.

---

Abdulrahman Ibn Abu Laila reported that he only heard about the duha prayers of the Prophet (S.A.W.) from Um Hane'. She said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) entered my home on the day of Mecca conquest and performed ghusl. He (S.A.W.) then prayed eight, short raka'as. I never saw him pray a quicker

---

"The late morning (duha) prayers"

473- Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays twelve Raka'as in the duha (the late morning voluntary) prayer, Allah (S.W.T.) will build for him a castle of gold in Paradise."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib and is known through only one chain of narrators.
prayer than those, but his bowings and his prostrations were complete."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

475 - حديثنا أبو جعفر السُّمَّاَنِيّ أخبرنا أبو مسِّهر أخبرنا إسماعيل بن عيَّاشٍ عن
بُحْرِيّ بن سعيد عن خالد بن مُعَذَّن عن جَعْلِيّ بن تُغْشَيْنِّ عن أبي ذكرى وأبي ذرٍّ عن
رسول الله ﷺ عن الله تبارك وتعالى أنه قال: "ابن آدم اركع لي أربع ركعاتٍ من أولٍ
النهار أكثَّكَ آخَرَهُ." 

قَالَ أُبُو عَيْسَى: هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ.

475 - Abu Tharr narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said that Allah (S.W.T.)
said, "Oh son of Adam, bow for me in the (late) morning four raka'as, and I will
protect you until the evening."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

476 - حديثنا محمد بن عبد الأعلى البصري أخبرنا زياد بن سهيل بن
سعد بن داود عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: "من حافظ على شُفْعَة
الضحى عُفِّرَت له ذُنُوبه وإن كانت مثل رُزْق البحيرة.

قَالَ أُبُو عَيْسَى: وَقَدْ رَوَى وُكْبَعٌ وَالنَّضْرُ بِشْمَالِ وَغْيْرُ وَاحِدٌ مِنَ الأَثَّامِ هَذَا
الحَدِيثُ عَنْ نَيَّاسٍ بِقَلَمٍ، وَلَا نَعْرَفُ إِلَّا مِنْ حُدْثِهِ.

476 - Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever keeps
the even duha prayers, then his all sins will be forgiven, even if they were as
much as the foam of the sea."

477 - حديثنا زياد بن أيوب البغدادي أخبرنا محمد بن ربيعة عن فضيل بن مَرْظُوْقٍ
عن عطيلة العوفي عن أبي سعيد الخدري قال: "كان النبي ﷺ يصلي الضحى حتى تقول لا
يَدُعَ وَبَدْعُهَا حَتَّى نَقُولَ لا يِصَلُّ.

قَالَ أُبُو عَيْسَى: هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ غَرِيبٌ.

477 - Abu Said Al-Khudri reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray
the duha prayers until we said that he never left them, and then he left them
until we said that he never prayed them."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

478 - حديثنا أبو موسى محمد بن الشَّمْتَى أخبرنا أبو داود الطالسي حديثنا محمد بن
مَسْلِمُ بِنْ أَبِي الْوَصْبَحٍ وَهُوَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ المُؤْدِبٌ عن عبد الكريم الجرَّفِيْي عن
مَجاهِدٍ عن
478- Abdullah Ibn Al-Saeb narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray four raka'as right after the sun moved from the middle of the sky (Zawal time). He (S.A.W.) said, "It is a time when the gates of Heaven are opened, and I like to have a good deed go up at that time."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan gharib hadeeth.

It was also reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray four raka'as after midday before Thuhr prayers and say his Salam in the fourth Raka'a.

(348) The prayers of need

479- Abdullah Ibn Abu Awfa reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever needs a favor from Allah (S.W.T.) or from another human being should perform ablution and should perform it perfectly. Then he should pray two raka'as, praise Allah (S.W.T.), pray for peace on the Prophet (S.A.W.), and then say, "La Ilaha Illa Allahu Al-Haleem Al-Kareem, Subhana Allahi Rabbi Al-'arshi Al-Atheem, Al-Hamdu Lillahi Rabbi Al-'alameen, As-Aluka Mujibati Rahmatek Wa A'az-ema Maghfiratek Wal-Ghaneemata Min Kulli Birr Wa-
Salamata Min Kulli Ethm La Tada' Lana Thanban Illa Ghafartah Wa La Hamman Illa Farrajatuh Wa La Hajatan Hiya Laka Ridan Illa Qadaytaha Ya Arrhama Arrahimeen (There is no god but the Wise and the Generous. Praise be to Allah, the Lord of the Great Throne. Thanks are for Allah the Lord of the worlds. I ask You for the causes of Your Mercy and the reasons to get Your Forgiveness. I ask You for the gain of all good deeds and the safety from the consequences of all sin. Please do not leave any sin without forgiving it and do not leave any crisis without solving it. Do not leave any need that we have with which You are pleased without making it come true for us, You are the Merciful of the mercifuls)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.

480 - Jaber Ibn Abdullah reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to teach us istikhara (prayers) just as he used to teach us the Quran. He (S.A.W.) used to say, 'If one of you wants to start an important matter, then he should pray two voluntary raka’as and say, 'Allahumma Enni Asta-Khiruka Bi-E’ilmak Wa Astakdiruka Bi Kudratiyk Wa As-Alulaka Min Fadlika Al-'theem Fa Ennaka Takder Wa La Akder Wa Ta’ham Wa La Aa’ham Wa Anta A’allamu Al-Ghuyub Allahumma En Kunta Ta’ham Anna Hatha Al-Amr Khairun Lee Fee Deenee Wa Mae’shati Wa A’qibati Amree (he might have said, 'Fee A’ajilee Amree Wa Aajilih’) Fa Yasserhu Lee Thumma Barek Lee feeh Wa En Kunta Ta’lam Anna
Chapters of Witr

Hatha Al-Amra Sharrun Lee Fee Deenee Wa Mae'shati Wa A'akibata Amri (he might have said, 'Fee A'jilee Amri Wa Aajilih) Fa Esrifhu A'anni Wa Arsfifi A'anhu Wa Akdur Lee Al-Khaira H'aiyhu Can Thumma Ardini Bihi.' Then he should name his need.

The translation of the supplication; "Oh Allah, I consult with Your Knowledge, I empower myself with Your Power, and I ask You for Your Great Favor; You have the power and I do not, You have the Knowledge and I do not, and You are the Knowledgeable of the unseen. Oh Allah, if You know that there is good in this matter for my religion, my living, and my Hereafter, then make it easier for me and bless me with it. Oh Allah, if You know that there is evil in this matter for my religion, my living, and my Hereafter, then let it forsake me and let me forsake it, and then make me be pleased with it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is sahih gharib.

481 - Abu Rafe'e narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said to Al-Abbas, "Oh uncle, would you like for me to join the kinship between us, to care for you, and to benefit you?" Al-Abbas said, "Yes, oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.)." He (S.A.W.) said, "Oh uncle, you must pray four raka'as in which you read in every raka'a the Fatiha and another surah. When you finish the recitation, say 'Allahu Akbar Wal Hamdu Lillah Wa Subhana Allah Wa La I/aha Illa Allah' fifteen times before you bow down. Then bow down and say it ten times. Then lift your head up and say it ten times. Prostrate and repeat it ten times. Then sit up and
say it ten times. Prostrate the second time and say it ten times and then lift your head, sit up and say it ten times. Thus you will have said it seventy five times before you stand up for the second raka'a. You do the same for four raka'as and that adds up to three hundred times. If your sins were the number of the sand particles of the A'alej desert, Allah will still forgive them for you." Al-Abbas said, "Oh Messenger of Allah, who could do that everyday?" He (S.A.W.) said, "If you cannot perform it everyday, then do it once a week, and if you cannot do it once a week, then do it once every month." Al-Abbas kept asking him to lessen it. He (S.A.W.) finally said, "Perform it once every year."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.
Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) narrated that Um Sulaim passed one noon by the Prophet (S.A.W.) and asked him to teach her words with which to supplicate while she prayed. He (S.A.W.) said, "Make ten takbeers (Allahu Akbar), then ten tasbeehs (Subhanna Allah), then ten tahmeeds (Alhamdu Lillah) and afterwards ask whatever you please, and He (S.W.T.) will say, "Yes, yes!"

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib. Many hadeeths on this subject were reported but none reaches the rank of sahih.

Ibn Al-Mubarak was asked about the tasbeeh prayers, and he described it. "First one makes takbeer, and then he says, 'Subhanaka Allahumma Wa Bi Hamdika Wa Tabaraka Ismuka Wa Ta'ala Jadduka Wa La Ilaha Ghairukuka (Glorified be You my Lord and praised, blessed be Your Name, elevated be Your Status, and there is no god but You). Then one should say the following fifteen times, 'Subhanna Allah Wal Hamdu Lillah Wa La Ilaha Illa Allah Wa Allahu Akbar (Glorified be Allah, praise is to Allah, there is no god but Allah, and none is greater than Allah).' Next, one should make ta'wuth and read Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahmani Ar-Rahim (Al-Fatiha or opening surah) and then read any other surah. He then should say ten times, 'Subhanna Allah Wal Hamdu Lillah Wa La Ilaha Illa Allah Wa Allahu Akbar.' Then he should bow and say the same ten times. When he erects himself, he should say the same ten times. Then when he prostrates, he should say it for ten more times. Then when he lifts his head up and sits, he should say it for ten times. He then prostrates again and says it for ten times. This prayer is a prayer of four raka'as and each raka`a consists of seventy-five tasbeehs in which each raka`a is started with fifteen tasbeehs. Then he makes ten tasbeehs. If one prays it at night (Qiyam) and wished to pray it two by two, then that is permissible. Also, if he prays it during the day, then that is permissible too."
Invoke prayer on The Prophet

483- Ka‘ab Ibn Ujrah said, "Oh Messenger of Allah, we have learned how to invoke peace on you, so now teach us how to invoke prayers on you." He (S.A.W.) said, "Say, 'Allahumma Salli A'la Muhammad Wa A'ala Aali Muhammad Kama Sallaita A'ala Ibrahim Innaka Hamidun Majeed. Wa Barik A'ala Muhammad Wa A'ala Aali Muhammad Kama Barakta A'ala Ibrahim, Innaka Hamidun Majeed (Oh Allah, pray on Muhammad and the family of Muhammad as you prayed on Ibrahim. You are the most Blessed, the most Glorified. Oh Allah, bless Muhammad and the family of Muhammad as you blessed Ibrahim, You are the most Blessed, the most Glorified).’"

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

The virtue of invoking prayers on the Prophet (S.A.W.)

484- Abdullah Ibn Masoud (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The closest people to me on the Day of Judgment are those who invoke the most prayers on me."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan gharib hadeeth.

It is also narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever invokes one prayer on me, Allah will invoke ten prayers on him, and He (S.W.T.) will write ten good deeds for him."

The virtue of invoking prayers on the Prophet (S.A.W.)
Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever invokes one prayer on me, Allah (S.W.T.) will invoke for it ten prayers on him."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.) said, "No one is allowed to conduct business in our markets until he studies the business laws of the religion."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
The Chapters of Juma’a

According to the Prophet (S.A.W.)

(353) The merits of Al-Juma’a or Friday

488- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The best day that the sun rises on is Friday; on that day Adam was created, on that day Adam was admitted into paradise, and on that day he was sent out of it. The Hour (Judgment Day) will not come on any other day but Friday."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is Hasan Sahih.

489- Cal: "The sun rises on the day of Juma’a in your lifetime to the sun’s setting."

Abu Huraira said: This hadith is a narration from the Prophet (S.A.W.), and it is confirmed in a Hadith Sahih.

And the Prophet (S.A.W.) said: "Whoever performs two Jumahs [consecutive Fridays] without a single sin, Allah will forgive him for his sins committed since the days of Adam."
The time on Friday when supplication is hoped to be answered

489- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Seek the hours after Asr and until the sun sets on Friday (because that is) when supplication is hoped to be answered."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a gharib one.

490- A'ouf Al-Muzani narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "There is a time on Friday wherein if a servant of Allah (S.W.T.) asks Him for anything while he is praying, Allah will give it to him." They asked, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), what time is that?" He (S.A.W.) said, "From the time of the Iqama (beginning) of the prayers until it is over."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan gharib hadeeth.
491- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The best day that the sun rises on is Friday. On it Adam was created, on it he was admitted into paradise, on it he descended from it. During it there is also a time wherein if a Muslim servant supplicates to Allah (S.W.T.) for something, Allah (S.W.T.) will give it to him." Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) continued to say that he had mentioned the hadeeth to Abdullah Ibn Salam who said, "I know what time that is." Abu Huraira said, "Tell me and do not deprive me of such knowledge." Abdullah said, "It starts after Asr time (and continues) until the sun sets." Abu Huraira said, "How can it be after Asr when the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, '...while he is praying,' and that time is not a time to pray in?" Abdullah Ibn Salam replied, "Is it not that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said that 'whoever sits in a place waiting for the prayers to be prayed, then it is as if he is still praying?'" Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) said, "Yes." Abdullah (R.A.A.) said, "Then that is it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a part of a long story and that it is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

492- Salem reported that his father heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "Whoever comes to the Friday prayers should bathe."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth from this chain of narrators is a hasan sahih hadeeth too.

Salem narrated from his father that while Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.) was once giving the Friday sermon, a companion of the Prophet (S.A.W.) entered and asked, "What time is this?" He (R.A.A.) said, "It has only been enough time to make ablution since I have heard the call (Athan)." The man said, "And (you say) ablution when you know that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) had ordered (us) to bathe."

Al-Laith reported a similar hadeeth from Younes who reported it from Al-Zuhri.

Abu E'isa said that he had asked Abu Muhammad about this hadeeth and he said, "The authentic hadeeth is Al-Zuhri’s who narrated it from Salem from his father."
(356) The merit of bathing on Friday

496- Aous Ibn Aous narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever bathed on Friday and washed, left early (for prayers), sat close to the Imam and listened carefully will for every step he took have the reward of fasting and making Qiyam prayers of a whole year."

Wakih said, "'Washed' means here that he washed his wife." However, Ibn Al-Mubarak said that 'washed' means here the washing of the head and then bathing.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan hadeeth.
497- Sumra Ibn Jundub narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "It is sufficient to perform ablution for Friday, but for those who bathe the (reward) is better."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan hadeeth.
Al-Shafe'ii said that in this hadeeth is evidence that bathing on Friday is better but is not compulsory.

498- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever performs ablution in the best manner, then goes to the Friday prayers where he sits close to the Imam and listens carefully, then all his sins will be forgiven from that time till the next Friday and three more days. However, if someone plays with the pebbles (while the sermon is being given), then he commits a sin."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.


Abu E'isa: This Hadith is Sahih.
(358) Going early to the Friday prayers

499- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever bathed on Friday the Ghusl of Janaba (bathing after having intercourse), and then went to the mosque during the first hour (meaning he was the first to arrive), then it is as if he had donated a she camel. Whoever arrived during the second hour, it is as if he had donated a cow. Whoever arrived during the third hour, it is as if he donated a big, horned sheep. Whoever arrived the fourth hour, it is as if he donated a hen. Whoever arrived the fifth hour, it is as if he donated an egg. As the Imam approaches the pulpit, the angels arrive to listen to the Thikr or the mentioning Allah (S.W.T.).

Abu E'isa said that his hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

(359) Missing the Friday prayers with no valid excuse

500- Abu Al-Ja'ad Ad-Damri narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever misses three Friday prayers out of negligence, Allah (S.W.T.) will seal his heart."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan hadeeth.
The distance from which Friday prayers should be received

501-Thuwayr who was from Qubaa' narrated from his father that he said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered us to witness the Friday prayers in Qubaa".

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth was only received through this chain and that there is nothing from the Prophet (S.A.W.) confirmed on this subject.

502- Ahmad Ibn Al-Hasan said, "We were at Ahmad Ibn Hanbal's (home) when the matter of those who have to go to Friday prayers was raised. Ahmad Ibn Hanbal had nothing to say on this subject that could be related from the Prophet (S.A.W.)." Ahmad Ibn Al-Hasan then said, "There is a hadeeth reported from the Prophet (S.A.W.) on this subject." Ibn Hanbal said, "From the Prophet (S.A.W.)?" Ahmad Ibn Al-Hasan said, "Yes. Al-Hajaj Ibn An_Nusair narrated from Ma'arek Ibn A'bbad from Abdullah Ibn Sa'id Al-Maqberi from his father who said Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'The Friday prayer is compulsory on the man who was driven by the night to go to his family.'" Ahmad Ibn Hanbal got angry and said, "Ask for forgiveness; ask for forgiveness."

Abu E'isa said that Ahmad Ibn Hanbal said that because he considered that
the hadeeth was irrelevant and ruled it a weak hadeeth.

(361) The time of Friday prayers

503- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray Friday prayers when the sun would move from its midpoint in the sky.

504- Othman Ibn Abdurrahman At-Taimi narrated a similar hadeeth. Abu E'isa said that hadeeth from Anas is a hasan sahih hadeeth. The scholars have a consensus that the time of the Friday prayers starts at the same as the Thuhr prayers when the sun begins to move from the middle of the sky.
(362) The khutba (sermon) given on the minbar (pulpit)

505- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to give his khutba while leaning on a tree trunk. When the Prophet (S.A.W.) started to use the minbar, the tree trunk started to whine, and he (S.A.W.) came down and hugged it until it calmed down.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

506- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to give the Friday sermon and then he would sit down. Afterwards he would stand up again and give the sermon. Ibn Omar said, "Just like you are doing today."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(363) Sitting down between the two khutbas

506- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to give the Friday sermon and then he would sit down. Afterwards he would stand up again and give the sermon. Ibn Omar said, "Just like you are doing today."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(364) The duration of the khutba

507- Jaber Ibn Sumra (R.A.A.) reported that he used to pray with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and that his (S.A.W.) prayer was brief and his sermon was brief.

Abu E’isa said that Jaber’s hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(365) Recitation on the pulpit

508- Safwan Ibn Ya'ala Ibn Umiah reported that his father said, "I have heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) reciting on the minbar. 'And they called on Malek' (Surah 43, verse 77)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib gharib.

(366) Facing the Imam when he is giving the sermon

509- Abdullah Ibn Mas'oud said, "When the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) stood up on the pulpit, and we would face him (S.A.W.)."

Abu E'isa said that there is no authentic hadeeth on this subject that can be substantiated.

(367) Praying two raka'as when entering the Mosque while the Imam is giving the sermon

510- Jaber Ibn Abdullah (R.A.A.) said, "Once while the Prophet (S.A.W.)
was giving a Friday sermon a man came in. The Prophet (S.A.W.) asked him, 'Did you pray?' The man said no, and the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'Get up and bow (pray).'

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih, and it is the truest on this subject.

511- Abdullah Ibn Sarh narrated that once Abu Said Al-Khudri entered the Mosque on Friday while Marwan was giving the khutba. He started to pray, and the guards tried to force him to sit down. He refused and insisted on praying. When he left he was told, 'May Allah (S.W.T.) have mercy on you; they almost harmed you.' He (R.A.A.) said, 'I could not leave those two (raka'as) after what I saw from the Prophet (S.A.W.).' Then he (R.A.A.) added, 'One Friday a man with a coarse appearance entered while the Prophet (S.A.W.) was giving the sermon, and the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered him to pray. The man prayed two raka'as while the Prophet (S.A.W.) was giving the khutba.'

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
368- It is detested to hate the Imam's sermon.

512- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever says, 'listen,' (to the one sitting next to him) during Friday prayer while the Imam is giving the sermon has committed the minor sin of talking nonsense."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeth is hasan and sahih.

369- It is hated to push through worshippers on Friday.

513- Mua'ath Ibn Anas Al-Juhani reported that his father narrated from the Prophet (S.A.W.) that he said, "Whoever pushes his way through the necks of the worshippers on Friday, it is as if he took a bridge over to the Hellfire."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeth is gharib and that it is only known though the hadeth of Rishdeen Ibn Sa'ad.
370 - It is hated to crawl while the Imam is giving the sermon.

514 - Sahl Inm Mua’ath reported that his father said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had forbidden crawling during the Friday prayers when the Imam is giving the sermon.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan hadeeth.

371 - Bab’u ma jia’i fi kira’iyyah ra’fu’u al-a’idh al-a’lami al-munir [M: 19, T: 254]

515 - Abu E’isa said: This hadith is a hasan hadith.

(371) It is hated for the Imam to raise his hands while on the pulpit.

515 - I’mara Ibn Ruwaiba Ath-Thaqafi narrated that he once saw Bishr Ibn Marwan raising his hands on the pulpit and supplicating (while giving the sermon). I’mara said, "May Allah (S.W.T.) make those two little hands ugly. I never saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) doing more than point with his index finger."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
(372) The call (athan) to the Friday prayers

516- As-Saeb Ibn Yazeed reported that during the days of the Prophet (S.A.W.), Abu Bakr (R.A.A.), and Omar, the athan was only called first when the Imam goes up the minbar and second when the Iqama was made. However, when Othman (R.A.A.) was Caliph, he added the third call while he was in Az-Zawraa’ (a market in Medina next to the mosque).

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

517- Anas Ibn Malek reported that when the Prophet (S.A.W.) would descend from the pulpit after the Friday sermon, and people talked to him about their needs.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is only known through Jarir Ibn Hazem.

(373) Talking to the Imam after the sermon

518- Anas narrated that he saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) listening to someone
after the prayer was called and before he (S.A.W.) got on the minbar. Once a man spoke for so long with him (S.A.W.) that some of us got sleepy as he stood with him.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

---

519 - حديثنا عائشة بنت أبي بكر رضي الله عنها قال: استخلف مروان أبا هريرة على المدينة، خرج إلى مكة فصلن بأبو هريرة يوم الجمعة، فقرأ سورة الجمعة، وفي السجدة الثانية، فأدرك أبا هريرة، فقدت له: تقرأ بسورتين كان علّي يقرأ بها كلكمة! قال أبو عبيدة: إنك سمعت رسول الله صل الله عليه وسلم يقرأ بها، وفي الباب عن ابن عباس والنعمان بن بشير وأبي عثمان الخولاني.

قال أبو عبيدة: حديث أبي هريرة حديث حسن صحيح. ووزوي عن النبي ﷺ أنه كان يقرأ في صلاة الجمعة بـ "سبح اسم ربك الأعلى" و"هل أناك حديث الغافري".

عبد الله بن أبي رافع كاتب علي بن أبي طالب.

(374) Reciting on Friday prayers

519- Ubaiduallah Ibn Abu Rafe’e the servant of the Prophet (S.A.W.) narrated that Marwan once left Medina under the command of Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) and went to Mecca. Abu Huraira gave the Friday sermon and led the congregational prayer. He recited Surah Al-Juma’a (Friday) in the first raka’a and Surah Al-Munafiquun (the Hypocrites) in the second. Obaidullah once saw Abu Huraira and said to him, "You recited the same two Surahs that Ali (R.A.A.) used to recite in Kufa?" Abu Huraira said, "I heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) recite them (on Friday)."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.

---

520 - حديث علي بن حجر أخبرنا شريك عن محدثن من راشد بن خطيب عن سيدي بن جمير عن ابن عباس قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ يقرأ يوم الجمعة في صلاة الفجر، المنزيل" السجدة" و "قل أن على الارثين".

قال: وفي الباب عن سعد بن مسعود وأبي هريرة.

قال أبو عبيدة: حديث ابن عباس حسن صحيح. وقد رواه سفيان الثوري وشعبة وغير واحد من محدثي.
(375) The Surahs recited on the Fajr prayers of Friday

520- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to recite in the Fajr prayers of every Friday the Surah Al-Sajda (the Prostration) and Surah Al-Insan (the Man).

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahiih hadeeth.

(376) The prayers before and after the Friday prayer

521- Salem narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to pray two (sunnali) raka’as after the Friday prayers.

Abu E’isa said that the above hadeeth by Ibn Omar is a hasan sahiih hadeeth.

522- It is reported that after Ibn Omar finished his Friday prayers, he would leave and pray two raka’as at home. Ibn Omar said, "That is what the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to do."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahiih.
When one only catches up one raka‘a of the Friday prayers

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever catches one raka‘a of the prayers, then he had not missed the prayers."

Abu E’issa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(378) Napping after the Friday prayers

525 - Sahl Ibn Sa'ad As-Sae'di (R.A.A.) said, "We used to have lunch during the days of the Prophet (S.A.W.) and not nap until after the Friday prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is a hasan sahih hadith.

(379) Changing places during the Friday prayers if one becomes sleepy

526 - Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If any of you becomes sleepy during the Friday prayers, he should change his place."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

(380) Bab' ma jaa' fi al-saffi yom al-juma'a [M: 28, T: 263]

527 - Hadithn A'ziz bin 'Abdullh bin 'Abbas said, "Abu Mubarak, Abu Su'ud and Abu Tabi' and Abu Bakr and I listen to the Prophet (S.A.W.) when he gave us the news of the coming of the Hour."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is a hasan hadith.
527- Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once sent out a battalion and Abdullah Ibn Rawaha was one of them. The day of their departure was on Friday. Abdullah thought that it would be better for him to stay behind that day and witness the sermon with Prophet (S.A.W.) and then later catch up with his companions. When he prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and the Prophet (S.A.W.) saw him, he (S.A.W.) said, "What kept you from traveling with your companions?" Abdullah (R.A.A.) said, "I wanted to witness the prayers with you, and then catch up with them." He (S.A.W.) said, "If you had spent the wealth of all what is on Earth, you would not have matched the favor of their departure."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib and that it is only known through this chain of narrators.

528- Al-Baraa’ Ibn Azeeb reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "It is a right on the Muslims to bathe on Fridays and let each of you use the perfume of his wife (household). If he did not have any, then water is perfume enough for him."

Abu E’isa said that Al-Baraa’s hadeeth is hasan.
The Chapters of the Two Eids
Narrated from the Prophet (S.A.W.)

(382) Walking on Eid day

530- Ali Ibn Abu Taleb (R.A.A.) said, "It is Sunnah to walk to the Eid prayers and to eat something before you leave."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

(383) Praying the Eid prayers before the sermon

531- Nafe'e reported that Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) said that the Prophet (S.A.W.), Abu Bakr (R.A.A.), and Omar (R.A.A.) used to pray the Eid prayers before the sermon and then give their speech.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Omar is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

384 The Chapters of the Two Eids

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Omar is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

384 The Chapters of the Two Eids

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Omar is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

384 The Chapters of the Two Eids

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Omar is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

Jaber Ibn Samurah (R.A.A.) narrated that he had prayed the Eid prayers with the Prophet (S.A.W.) more than once or twice without either the Athan or Iqama. Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Jaber is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

The Surahs that are recited on the Eid prayers

An-Nu'man Ibn Bashir narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to recite Surah Al-A'ala and Surah Al-Ghashia in the two Eid prayers and in the Friday prayers. If the Eid was on Friday, he (S.A.W.) would recite them in both prayers.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih one.
534- Abdullah Ibn U’tba reported that Omar Ibn Al-Khattab once asked Abu Waqid Al-Laithi about which Surahs the Prophet (S.A.W.) recited on both the Eids of *Fitr* (after fasting) and *Al-Adha* (after the hajj). Al-Laithi said, "He used to recite Surah Qaf and Surah Al-Qamar (the Moon)."

Abu E‘isa said that this is a hasan sahib hadeeth.

535- Sufian Ibn U’ayna reported from Damra Ibn Said a similar hadeeth with the same chain of narrators.

536- Abdullah Ibn U’tba reported that Omar Ibn Al-Khattab once asked Abu Waqid Al-Laithi about which Surahs the Prophet (S.A.W.) recited on both the Eids of *Fitr* (after fasting) and *Al-Adha* (after the hajj). Al-Laithi said, "He used to recite Surah Qaf and Surah Al-Qamar (the Moon)."

Abu E‘isa said that this is a hasan sahib hadeeth.
(386) Making takbeer on Eid prayers

536- Kathir Ibn Abdullah reported from his father who reported from his grandfather that on Eid prayers the Prophet (S.A.W.) made seven takbeers before reciting in the first raka‘a and five takbeers in the second raka‘a before reciting.

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan hadeeth and that it is the best that was said on this subject.

(387) No voluntary prayers before or after the Eid prayers

537- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) went to the Fitr Eid prayers and did not pray before or after the Eid prayers.

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahib hadeeth too.

538- It is reported that Ibn Omar went once to the Eid prayers and did not pray before or after the prayers and that he mentioned that this was what the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to do.

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahib hadeeth too.
(388) Women going out to the Eid prayers

539- Um A'atiiya narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to order the virgins, the matrons, the newlyweds, and the menstruating women out to the Eid prayers. As for the menstruating women, they would not be in the praying place, but would witness the gathering of the Muslims. One woman once asked, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), what if one of us does not have a jilbab (the woman's cloak)?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Let one of her sisters lend her one."
Using one way by the Prophet (S.A.W.) to go to the Eid prayers and going back using another

Abu Huraira narrated that on Eid day the Prophet (S.A.W.) would go one way to the prayers and would take another road when he (S.A.W.) returned home.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Eating on day of Eid after fasting before going to the prayers

Abdullah Ibn Buraida reported that his father said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) would not go out to the Eid prayers (after the month of fasting) until after he had eaten and would not eat on Al-Adha Eid day until he had prayed.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
543- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to breakfast on a few dates on the Fitr Eid morning, and then he would go to the prayer place.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan gharib sahih hadeeth.
The Chapters of Traveling
(391) Shortening the prayers

544- Ibn Omar reported, "I have traveled with the Prophet (S.A.W.), Abu Bakr, Omar, and Othman. They would pray Thuhr and Asr both as only two raka‘as (right after each other). They would not pray before or after them.

Abdullah then said, "If I was to pray before them or after them, I would have completed them."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib. It is reported by U‘tayya Al-Oufi that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had prayed voluntary prayers before and after the shortened prayers.
It is reported that Umran Ibn Hussain was once asked about the prayers of the traveler. He said, "I performed Hajj (pilgrimage) with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and at that time he prayed two raka'as. I also performed Hajj with Abu Bakr, and he prayed two raka'as. I performed Hajj with Omar, and he prayed two raka'as. Moreover, I performed pilgrimage with Othman for six or eight years of his caliphate, and he only prayed two raka'as."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a sahih hadeeth.

Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) said, "We prayed Thuhr in Medina with the Prophet (S.A.W.) with four raka'as, and we prayed Asr in Thil-Hulaifa with two raka'as.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) left Medina for Mecca fearing only Allah the Lord of the worlds and prayed two raka'as.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
The Chapters of Traveling

548- Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) said, "We traveled with the Prophet (S.A.W.) from Medina to Mecca, and he prayed (while he was there every prayer as) two raka’as." Anas was asked, "How long did the Prophet (S.A.W.) stay in Mecca?" Anas said, "Ten days."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

It is reported that Ali (R.A.A.) said, "Whoever resides for more than ten days should complete the prayers." However, Ibn Omar has the opinion that after staying for more than fifteen days ones completes the prayers.

(392) How much is the prayer shortened

549- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) traveled once for
nineteen days and all the while he prayed (the prayers in) two raka'as. Ibn Abbas said, "Thus we pray (our prayers) for a period of nineteen days or less in two raka'as, but if we stay for more then we pray four raka'as.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a gharib hasan sahih hadeeth.

---

(393) Voluntary prayers while traveling

550- Al-Baraa' Ibn Azeb said, "I accompanied the Prophet (S.A.W.) for eighteen months, and I never saw him stop praying two raka'as as soon as the sun deviated from the noon time."

Abu E'isa said that Al-Baraa's hadeeth is a gharib hadeeth.

551- Ibn Omar narrated that he prayed two raka'as of Thuhr with the Prophet (S.A.W.) while they were traveling and that he (S.A.W.) prayed two voluntary raka'as afterwards.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.
The Chapters of Traveling

552- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that he prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) both while traveling and as residents (at home). He had prayed with him (S.A.W.) as a resident the Thuhr prayers in four raka’as and two voluntary raka’as afterwards. Furthermore, he had prayed with him (S.A.W.) while traveling the Thuhr prayer in two raka’as and two voluntary raka’as afterwards. He (S.A.W.) prayed the Asr prayer in two raka’as and no voluntary prayers afterwards. As for the Mughrib (sunset) prayer, he (S.A.W.) prayed it in three raka’as both as a resident and a traveler since it is the last odd prayer (Witr) of the day. Afterwards, he (S.A.W.) prayed two voluntary raka’as.

Abu E’isa said that his hadeeth is hasan.

553- Mu‘aath Ib Jabal (R.A.A.) narrated that during the conquest of Tabouk, the Prophet would leave a position before Thuhr time, and he would delay praying Thuhr until the Asr time and would pray them together. Also, if he left after Thuhr time, he would pray the Asr prayers with the Thuhr prayers and then he (S.A.W.) would march. Similarly, if he left a position before

(394) Combining the two prayers
Mughrib prayers, he would delay praying it until the Isha time and pray them together. If he left after the Mughrib time, he would hasten praying the Isha and combine praying it with Mughrib."

Abu E'isa said that the narration of Osama to this hadeeth is the sahih one.

Ali Ibn Al-Madini reported that Ahmad Ibn Hanbal narrated the above hadeeth from Qutaiba from Mua'ath. Al-Shafe'ii says that it is permissible to combine the two prayers in one time while traveling.

It is narrated that once Ibn Omar was called to help his family. He was far from home and did not dismount until it was dark (Isha time). He then dismounted and prayed Mughrib and Isha together. He then told his companions that whenever the Prophet (S.A.W.) would be delayed while traveling, he used to do the same.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
The Chapters of Traveling

556-Abbad Ibn Tamim reported that his uncle narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once led the people out for prayer to ask for rain from Allah. He (S.A.W.) led a prayer of two raka'as and recited it out loud. He (S.A.W.) wrapped his cloak around himself and raised his hands and supplicated for rain while facing the Qibla (Kaa’ba).

Abu E’isa said that the narration of this hadeeth by Abdullah Ibn Zaid is a hasan sahih one.

557-Abu Al-Lahm reported that he saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) at an area called Ahjar Az-Zait supplicating Allah (S.W.T.) for rain with his hands raised and covering his face.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth was taken from Qutaiba as such and that this is the only known hadeeth narrated by Abu Al-Lahm.

558-Abdullah Ibn Kunana reported that his father said, "Al-Walid Ibn Uqba had sent me when he was the governor of Medina to Ibn Abbas to ask him about the prayers of Istisqaa’ (asking for rain) of the Prophet (S.A.W.). Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) said, 'The Prophet (S.A.W.) once went out disheveled and
humble to supplicate to Allah (S.W.T.) until he reached the place of the prayers. He did not give the sermon that people do these days. Instead, he only supplicated and was insistent in asking Allah (S.W.T.) and made a lot of Takbeer. He then prayed two raka‘as just he would do for the Eid prayers.”

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Hisham Ibn Is-haq reported that Abdullah Ibn Kunana reported from his father the same hadeeth but added after the word humble, "God fearing". Abu E’isa said that this narration is hasan sahih too.
The prayers during the sun’s eclipse

Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed during an eclipse. He recited out loud and then bowed down. He then recited again, bowed down, recited and bowed down again. He did that three times. Then he prostrated twice. He repeated the same sequence in the second raka'a.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih one.

It is narrated that Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had prayed the sun eclipse prayers in four raka'as and four prostrations.

(396) The chapters of traveling

He continued: Malek and Ahmad and all the narrators reported that, when he recited, the people repeated it after him, and if he bowed, they bowed after him.

And he specifically mentioned the performance of the prayers during the eclipse.

561 - Report by Muhammad ibn Abdul Malik that Abu Shu'ayb Alhakam reported that Muhammad ibn Ziyad Abu Bakr, who was trusted by the Prophet, reported: "The sun was shining on the earth, and the Prophet sent for the mosque to be prepared. Then he gave the command to recite the prayer. When he began to recite, the people repeated after him. When he bowed, they bowed after him. When he recited, they recited after him. When he prostrated, they prostrated after him. It was the prayer of the sun eclipse."

560 - Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed during an eclipse. He recited out loud and then bowed down. He then recited again, bowed down, recited and bowed down again. He did that three times. Then he prostrated twice. He repeated the same sequence in the second raka’a.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih one.

It is narrated that Ibn Abbas reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had prayed the sun eclipse prayers in four raka’as and four prostrations.
It is reported that A'isha (R.A.A.) said that the sun eclipsed during the time of the Prophet (S.A.W.) and that he led the people in prayers. His (S.A.W.) recitation was long and so was his bowing. He (S.A.W.) then lifted his head and recited less than the first one. After that, he bowed and he bowed for less time than the first bowing. Then he lifted up his head and prostrated. He followed the same sequence in the second raka'a.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is a hasan sahih hadith.

Al-Shafe'i described the Prophet's (S.A.W.) (eclipse) prayers as such. He (S.A.W.) recited the Fateha in the first raka'a and a part of Surah Al-Baqara (it is recited in secret if it was daylight). He (S.A.W.) then bowed for almost as long as his recitation. After that, he (S.A.W.) raised his head with Takbeer and recited the Fateha and part of Surah Aal-Imran. After that, he bowed for almost as long as he had recited. He (S.A.W.) then lifted his head and said, "Samea'a Allahu Li Man Hamidah (Allah (S.W.T.) hears those who praise Him)." He (S.A.W.) then prostrated two complete prostrations which were separated by sitting down for as long as he had bowed. In the second raka'a, he (S.A.W.) recited the Fateha and part of Surah Al-Nisaa' (the Women). He (S.A.W.) then bowed for almost as long as his recitation. After that, he (S.A.W.) raised his head with Takbeer and recited the Fateha and part of Surah Al-Maeda (the Table). After that, he bowed for almost as long as he had recited. He (S.A.W.) then lifted his head and said, "Samea'a Allahu Li Man Hamidah (Allah (S.W.T.) hears those who praise Him)." He (S.A.W.) then prostrated twice, read his tashahud and ended the prayers.

561 - The state of recitation of the eclipse prayers

562 - Samura Ibn Jundub reported that he prayed with the Prophet (S.A.W.) the prayers of the eclipse and that he did not hear the voice
of the Prophet (S.A.W.).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) prayed the eclipse prayers and that he recited out loud.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The Chapters of Traveling 308

(398) The prayers of fear (from the enemy)

564- Salem narrated that his father (Ibn Omar) said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) led the prayers of fear with half of the troops. He offered one raka‘a with them while the other half (of the army) was on alert facing the enemy. Then that group took the positions of the second group in order for them to pray the second raka‘a with the Prophet (S.A.W.). When he (S.A.W.) ended the prayers with the salams, that group got up and finished their prayers. Later the first group made up their prayers.

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is sahih.

---

565- حدثنا محمد بن بَنَّار أخبرنا يحيى بن سعيد القطان حدثنا يحيى بن سعيد

الأنصاري عن القاسم بن محمد عن صحاب بن حواث بن جُبَريل عن سهل بن أبي حُكَيمة أنه قال في صلاة الخوف قال: "يقوم الإمام مستقبل القبلة، وتقوم طائفة منهم معه، وطائفة من قِبَل العدو ووجوههم إلى العدو، فيركع بهم ركعة، ويركعون لأنفسهم ركعة، ويركعون لأنفسهم سجَدَتْنَين في مكانهم، ثم يُذْهَبُونَ إلى مقام أولئك ويجيء أولئك فيركع بهم ركعة، ويركعون ركعة، ويسجدو بهم سجَدَتْنَين في مقامهم، ثم يذهبون إلى أولئك ويجيء أولئك فيركع بهم ركعة، ويسجدو بهم سجَدَتْنَين في مقامهم".

565- Sahl Ibn Abu Hathma described the prayers of fear. He said, "The Imam stands up facing the Qibla leading a group of the army in prayers. The other group would be facing the enemy. He would bow with them once and prostrate twice, and then they would leave and take the positions of the other group. They would pray with the Imam one raka‘a and two sajdas (prostrations). Thus he had prayed two raka‘as, and they had prayed one. Afterwards they would (all) pray the second raka‘a and prostrate the two sajdas.

---

566- قال أبو عيسى: قال محمد بن بَنَّار: سأَلَتْ يحيى بن سعيد عن هذا الحديث فقال: "قد أتىني عن عبد الرحمٰن بن القاسم عن أبيه عن صحاب بن حواث بن سهل بن أبي حُكَيمة عن النبي ﷺ بِمِثْلِ حديث يحيى بن سعيد الأنصاري وقال لي: اكتبوا إلى جنبه، وَلْتُحْفَظَ الحديث ولكنْ مَثْلُ حديث يحيى بن سعيد الأنصاري.

قال أبو عيسى: وهذا حديث أسْتَسْتَنَدَهُ ﺔُمْ بُرْقَعَةْ يحيى بن سعيد الأنصاري عن القاسم بن محمد، وَهَذَا رَوْاْ أَصْحَابُ يحيى بن سعيد الأنصاري موتوفنا، وَرَقْعَةُ صَغْيَةٍ عن عبد الرحمٰن بن القاسم بن محمد.

566- Abdurrahman Ibn Al-Qasem narrated a similar hadeeth from his father from Saleh Ibn Khawat from Sahl Ibn Abu Hathma.

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The Chapters of Traveling

567 - وَرَأَى مَالِكُ بْنِ أَنْسٍ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ رُوْمَانٍ عَنْ صَالِحٍ بْنِ خَوَاتِجٍ عَنْ مِنْ صَلَّى
مع النَّبِيِّ ﷺ صَلاَةَ الْخُوَاتِجُ فَذَكَرْنَّ نُوحَى
قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث حسن صحيح.

وبه يقول مالك والشافعي وأحمد وإسحاق.

وَرَأَى عَنْ عَبْدٍ وَاحِدٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِإِحْدَى الْطَالِبَيْنِ رَكَعَةً فَكَانَت
للنبيّ ركعتان ولهم ركعته ركعته.

قال أبو عيسى: أبو عياش الزُّرقيّ اسمه: زيد بن الصامت.

Ibn Anas narrated that: "who pray with the Prophet the fear pray its reminded toward

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hassan sahih

568- Abu Ad-Dardaa' reported that he had prostrated with the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) eleven prostrations including the one in Surah An-Najm (the Star).

569- Said Ibn Abu Hilal narrated from Omar Ibn Hayan Al-Dimashki who said, "I heard someone narrating from Um Ad-Dardaa' who narrated from her husband Abu Ad-Dardaa the same hadeeth."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abu AD-Dardaa' is a gharib hadeeth.
and is only known through Said Ibn Abu Hilal from Omar Al-Dimashki.

400 - باب ما جاء في خروج النساء إلى المساجد [م: 48، ت: 283]

570 - حدثنا نصر بن علی بن أبي عبيدة عن عمرو بن يوشة عن الأعمش عن مُجاهد قال:
          كُنَّا عند ابن عمر فقال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: ابتدروا للنساء بالليل إلى المساجد. فقال ابنه:
          والله لا تأكدان لنحرن بنجذُبَنَّ دعاءاً، فقال: فعل الله يك فوقع، أقول: قال رسول الله ﷺ:
          وتقول لا نآكدَن لهن!؟

قال وفي الباب عن أبي هريرة وزينب امرأة عبد الله بن مسعود وزيد بن خالد.

قال أبو عبيدة: حديث ابن عمر حديث صحيح.

(400) Permitting the women to go to the mosques

570- Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Permit the women to go out to the mosques at night." Ibn Omar’s son said, "By Allah we will never let them do so because they might be stricken by doubtful and evil things." Ibn Omar then said, "May Allah do you so (punish you). I say what the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, and then you say "No, we will not allow them".

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

401 - باب ما جاء في كراهية الْبَزْرَاءِ في المسجِدِ [م: 49، ت: 284]

571 - حدثنا محمد بن بتارية أبو حسان بن سعيد بن سفيان عن منصور عن
          رَبِيعِيَّةٍ بن جرَاشٍ عن طارقي بن عبد الله المُحارِبِيَّ قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ:
          "إذا كنت في الصلاة فلا تنظر على يمينك، ولكن خلفك أو يتبلك شمايك، أو تحت قدمك البسرى".

قال: وفي الباب عن أبي سعيد وأبي عمر وأبي هريرة.

قال أبو عبيدة: حديث طارقي حسن صحيح. والعمل على هذا عند أهل العلم.

قال: وسمعت الجلَّاء يقول: سمعت وكعبا يقول: لم يكتب ربعي بن جرَاش في
          الإسلام كذبة.

قال: وقال عبد الرحمن بن مُهديَّة أنبُت أهل الكوفة منصور بن المعتمر.

(401) It is hated to spit in the mosque

571- Tarek Ibn Abdullah Al-Muharebi narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If you are praying then do not spit to your right. Spit behind your back or to your left or beneath your left foot."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.
311

The Chapters of Traveling

572 - Hadith: Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Spitting in the mosque is a sin and make up for it by covering it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

402 - Hadith: Abu Huraira narrated, "We have prostrated with the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) (during the recitation of) Surah Al-A'alaq and Al-Inshiqaq."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.


Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.

574 - Hadith: Abu Huraira narrated, "We have prostrated with the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) (during the recitation of) Surah Al-A'alaq and Al-Inshiqaq."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.

575 - Hadith: Abu Huraira narrated, "We have prostrated with the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) (during the recitation of) Surah Al-A'alaq and Al-Inshiqaq."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.
(403) Making a prostration in Surah An-Najm (the Star)

575- Ibn Abbas said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) prostrated at its recitation - meaning Surah An-Najm - and so did the Muslims, the mushriks (the disbelievers), the jinn, and the humans."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(404) Not making a prostration in Surah An-Najm

576- Zaid Ibn Thabet (R.A.A.) said, "I recited Surah An-Najm for the Prophet (S.A.W.), and he did not perform the (recital) prostration."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Zaid is hasan sahih.

Some scholars claimed that the Prophet (S.A.W.) did not prostrate because Zaid did not and that prostrating is *wajib* (obligatory). However, other scholars deduced from this hadeeth that prostrating is voluntary. If it had been wajib, the
Prophet (S.A.W.) would have ordered Zaid to prostrate and that they would have prostrated together.

The last ruling is that of Al-Shafe'ii and Ahmad.

Prostrating when reciting Surah Sad

577- Ibn Abbas reported that he had seen that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had prostrated every time Surah Sad was recited. Ibn Abbas also said that Surah Sad is not one of the Surahs where prostrating is necessary.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Prostrating when reciting Surah Al-Hajj

578- Uqba Ibn Amer narrated that he asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) whether Surah Al-Hajj was preferred over other Surahs since there were two prostrations in it. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Yes, and whoever does not prostrate had better not read them (the verses)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is not that strong. The scholars have disagreed on this issue. Some said that the Surah was preferred by the two sajdas (prostrations) and some said it has one sajda only.

579 - Ibn 'Abbas narrated that a man came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and asked him, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), I saw last night while I was asleep that I was praying behind a tree. I prostrated and the tree prostrated as I did. I heard it say, 'Allahuma Uktub Lee Biha I'ndaka Ajra, Wa Daa' A'anni Biha Wizra, Waj-a'alha Lee I'ndaka Thukhra Wa Taqqablha Minni Kama Taqqabaltaha Min A'abdika Dawoud (Oh Allah (S.W.T.), write for me a good deed for prostrating, wipe out a sin with it, save it for me as a saved good deed, and accept it from me just like You accepted it from your slave David)." Ibn 'Abbas also said, "Then the Prophet (S.A.W.) recited a verse with a sajda and prostrated. I heard him supplicating the same as the man had told him about the tree's supplication."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan gharib and that it is only known through Ibn 'Abbas.


580 - A'isha narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) used to supplicate when prostrating during recitation at night; "Sajada Wajhi Li-Lathi Khalaqahu Wa shaqqa Sama'ahu Wa Basarahu Bi H'awlihi wa Quwwatih (My face has prostrated to the One who created it and opened its faculties of hearing..."
and seeing with His might and strength).
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(408) Making up for the voluntary night worship during the day
581- Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If someone slept and missed his usual voluntary worship or part of it and then recited it (whether that worship was reciting Quran or prayers) in the hours between the Fajr and Thuhr prayers, then it is recorded the same as if he had recited it during the night."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(409) Rebuking the one who lifts his head up before the Imam
582- Abu Huraira narrated that Muhammad (S.A.W.) said, "Does not the one who raises his head before the Imam (in the prayers) fear that Allah (S.W.T.) might change his head into that of a donkey?"
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

583 - حدثنا قتيبة أخبرنا حماد بن زيد عن عمرو بن دينار عن جابر بن عبد الله أن معاذ بن جبل كان يصلي مع رسول الله ﷺ المغرب ثم يرجع إلى قومه يُؤمهم.
قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث حسن صحيح. والعمل على هذا عند أصحابنا الشافعي وأحمد و إسحاق. قالوا: إذا أمّ الرجل القوم في المكتوبة وقد كان صلاهًا قبل ذلك أن صلاته من التّمّ جائزًا واحتجوا بهديث جابر في قصة معاذ. وهو حديث صحيح، وقد روى من غير وجه عن جابر.
وُرُوي عن أبي الظرف أن أن سُجِّل عن رجل دخل المسجد والقوم في صلاة العصر وهو يُحَبَّس أنها صلاة الظهر فالتّمّ به. قال: صلاته جائزة.
وقال قال قوم من أهل الكوفة: إذا التّمّ قوم بإمام وهو يُصلي العصر فهم يحسبون أنها الظهر فلا تلبسهم وأقدروا بها، فإن صلاة المُتمهّلّة فاسدة. إذا اختلفت نية الإمام ونية المأموم.

584 - حدثنا أحمد بن محمد أخبرنا عبد الله بن المبارك أخبرنا خالد بن عبد الرحمن قال حدثني غالب القطان عن بكر بن عبد الله المزني عن أسى بن مالك قال: كنّا إذا صلى ليلة نفقه النبي ﷺ بالظّهر وسجّنا على يميننا اثناء الحر.
قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث حسن صحيح.
وقال: وفي الباب عن جابر بن عبد الله وابن عباس. وقد روى هذا الحديث وكتب عن خالد بن عبد الرحمن.

(410) Praying the obligatory prayers by oneself and then leading others afterwards

584- Mua’ath Ibn Jabal narrated that he used to pray Mughrib behind the Prophet (S.A.W.), and then he would go to his people and lead them in (Mughrib) prayers.
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

584- Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) narrated that when they prayed behind the
The Chapters of Traveling

Prophet (S.A.W.) during the hot noontime, they would prostrate on their clothes in order to avoid extreme heat.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(412) It is encouraged after praying Fajr to sit down in the mosque until the sun rises.

585- Jaber Ibn Samurah narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) would sit in his place after Fajr prayers until the sun rises.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

586- Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prayed the Fajr prayers in congregation and stays sitting in his place while remembering Allah (S.W.T.) until the sun rises and then performs two raka'as, then that will be recorded for him the same as if he performed Hajj and Omra." Anas said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Complete, complete, complete (rewards)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
(413) Turning left or right while praying

587- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) reported that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) would look to his left or right, but would not rotate his head and look behind his back.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.

588- Some of the companions of I'krima (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) looked to his side in prayers and mentioned a similar hadeeth to the above one.

589- Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) told him, "Oh son, beware of turning your head in prayers for it is a ruin, but if you have to then it is permissible only in the voluntary prayers not the obligatory ones."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

590- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that she asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about turning in prayers, he (S.A.W.) said, "It is a robbery wherein Satan steals from the man's prayers."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
What to do when one enters the prayers while the Imam is prostrating

591- Mua’ath Ibn Jabal narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one arrives when the Imam is already (in the prayers), then he should imitate the Imam in whatever state the Imam is in (and begin to pray)."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.

592- Abdullah Ibn Abu Qutada reported that his father narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the Iqama has been called, then do not stand up until you see me coming out."

Abu E’isa said that Abu Qutada’s hadeeth is Hasan Sahih.
593 - Abdullah narrated that once he was with the Prophet (S.A.W.), Abu Bakr, and Omar when he (Abdullah) started praising Allah (S.A.W.), invoked prayers on the Prophet (S.A.W.) and then he started supplicating for himself. Upon that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Ask and you shall be given; ask and you shall be given."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abdullah Ibn Mas'oud is hasan sahih.

594 - A'isha narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered that the mosques be built and be cleaned and perfumed.

595 - Wakih reported that Hisham Ibn Urwah narrated from his father a similar hadeeth.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is truer than the first one.
The Chapters of Traveling

596- حدثنا ابن أبي عمر أخبرنا سفيان بن عقیبة عن هشام بن عروة عن أبيه أنّ النبیّ ﷺ أمر فذكر نحواً.
قال سفيان: قول بناء المساجد في الدور يعني القباب.

596- Sufian Ibn U’yaynah reported that Hisham Ibn Urwah narrated a similar hadeeth from his father.

418- باب ما جاء أن صلاة الليل والنهار من مثنى [م: 65، ت: 301]

597- حدثنا محمود بن بشر أخبرنا عبد الرحمٰن بن مهدي أخبرنا شعبة عن يعOPSIS بن عطاء عن عليٰ الأزدي عن ابن عمر عن النبي ﷺ قال: "صلاة الليل والنهار من مثنى".
قال أبو عيسى: اختلف أصحاب شعبة في حديث ابن عمر، فوقعته بعضهم وأوقفه بعضهم.

وؤديـ عن عبد الله العمري عن نافع عن ابن عمر عن النبي ﷺ نحو هذا.
وصاحب ما روي عن ابن عمر عن النبي ﷺ أنه قال: "صلاة الليل من مثنى".

وزروى الثقات عن عبد الله بن عمّر عن النبي ﷺ، ولم يذكرها فيه صلاة الـنهار.

وقد روي عن عجيبة الله عن نافع عن ابن عمر أنه كان يصلي بالليل من مثنى، والنهار أربعاً.

وقد اختلف أهل العلم في ذلك، فرأى بعضهم أن صلاة الليل والنهار من مثنى، وهو قول الشافعي وأحمد. وقال بعضهم: "صلاة الليل من مثنى، والنهار أربعاً من صلاة التطوع". وهو قول سفيان الثوريّ وابن المبارك وإسحاق.

(418) Praying the voluntary prayers in two raka‘as
whether it was day or at night

597- Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The prayers of the night or the day are (prayed) in twos."

419- باب كُنّ أَنْ يَتَطَوَّعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْهَيَارِ [م: 66، ت: 302]

598- حدثنا محمود بن عبد اللّٰه أخبرنا وهب بن جرير أخبرنا شعبة عن أبي إسحاق عن عاصم بن ضمرة قال: "سألنا علیاً عن صلاة رسول اللّٰه ﷺ من النهار، فقال: إنكم لا تطوعون ذلك قلنتنا: من أطلق ذلك مبناً. فقال كان رسول اللّٰه ﷺ إذا كانت الشمس من هنآ كَهَيْتَا من هنآ عند الـعضر صلّى ركعتين، وإذا كانت الشمَسُ من هنآ كَهَيْتَا من هنآ عند الـظهر صلّى أربعاً، ويصلى قبل الـظهر أربعاً، وبعدها ركعتين، وقبل الـعضر أربعاً يفصل بين كلّ ركعتين بالتسليم على الملاكية والنبِيّينَ.
The Prophet's (S.A.W.) voluntary prayers during the day

Asem Ibn Damura narrated that they asked Ali (R.A.A.) about the Prophet's (S.A.W.) prayers during the day. He (R.A.A.) said, "You could not endure that." They said, "Tell those among us who can endure that!!" He (R.A.A.) said, "At the time when the sun is at the Fajr position, the Prophet (S.A.W.) would pray two raka'as, and at the time when the sun is at the Thuhr position he (S.A.W.) would pray four raka'as. Then he (S.A.W.) would pray four raka'as before the Thuhr prayers and two raka'as afterwards. Before the Asr prayers, he (S.A.W.) would pray four raka'as in which he separated each two raka'as by making tasleem on the angels closest to Allah, the prophets, the messengers, and those who followed them from among the believers and the Muslims."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is a hasan hadith.

It is hated to pray in the blankets of the women

A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) did not pray wrapped in the blankets of his wives.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(421) Permission to walk or move while praying a voluntary prayers

601- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that once she knocked while the Prophet (S.A.W.) was praying inside the house and the door locked. He (S.A.W.) walked (towards the door) and opened for her. Then he returned to his place. She later described that the door was in the direction of the Qibla.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

(422) Reciting two surahs in one raka’

602- A man asked Abdullah about the word in the Quran "Ghairu Asen" or "Yasen." Abdullah (R.A.A.) said, "You know the meaning of all of the Quran except for this word?" The man said, "Yes. There are people who recite the Quran as if they scatter bad dates, and it does not pass their shoulder bone. I know the comparable surahs that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to combine reciting them (in one raka’a)." We asked A’alqama to ask him (about those surahs). He said, "There are twenty surahs in the Mufassal that the Prophet (S.A.W.) would combine and recite two of them in one raka’a."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(423) The merit of walking to the Mosque and the rewards gained by each step

603- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If a man performed ablution and he performed it well, and then he left to perform the prayers (in congregation); nothing made him go out except for the prayers. For every step he takes Allah (S.W.T.) will either raise him one degree or will eradicate one sin."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(424) It is better to pray the two voluntary raka'as after Mughrib at home

604- Saad Ibn Is-haq Ibn Ka'ab Ibn Ujrah narrated from his father from his grandfather who said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) once prayed Mughrib in the mosque of the Abd Ashal tribe. After the prayer, people started performing the
voluntary prayers. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, 'Pray this prayer at home.'

Abu E'isa said that this is a gharib hadeeth.

It is also reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) would stay in the mosque after Mughrib and pray until Isha time.

(425) Bathing after embracing Islam

605- Qais Ibn Asem reported that when he embraced Islam, the Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered him to bathe with water and Sidr (lote-tree).

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan hadeeth.

Scholars prefer that the person who embraces Islam bathe and wash his clothes.

(426) Saying *Bismillah* (in the Name of Allah) when entering the toilet

606- Ali Bin Abu Taleb (R.A.A.) reported that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, 'Cover the eyes of the jinn from seeing the private parts of the humans when they enter the toilet by saying *Bismillah*.'

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a gharib hadeeth known only through this narration. The chain of narrators is not that strong.
The Chapters of Traveling

427 Traces from prostrating and performing ablution remain on the faces of this nation on Judgment Day

607 - Abdullah Ibn Busr narrated that the Prophet said, "My nation on Judgment Day are Ghurun (foreheads show signs of prostration) from prostrating and Muhajaloon (places that are washed are shining with light) from performing ablution."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih gharib.

428 Using one's right when washing

608 - A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) loved to start with his limbs on his right side when he washed and with his right leg when he entered. He used to put on his right shoe first when he put on his shoes.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.
Amount of water enough for ablation

609- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Two pints of water are sufficient for performing ablution."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is gharib and is known through Shareek only.

(430) Sprinkling water to purify where the breastfed infant urinates

610- Ali Ibn Abi Taleb (R.A.A.) narrated the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said that water can be sprinkled on the place where the breastfed, infant boy has urinated, but washing is required for the place where the infant girl has urinated."

Qutada said that in both cases the infant should only be taking his mother's milk, and washing is obligatory in both cases if they have eaten any solid foods.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.
(431) Wiping over the shoes after the revelation of Surah Al-Ma’eda

611- Shahr Ibn Hawshab narrated that he once saw Jurair Ibn Abdullah performing ablution and only wiping over his shoes. Shahr asked him about it. Jurair said, "I saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) making ablution and wiping over his shoes." Shahr asked Jurair whether that was before the revelation of Surah Al-Ma’eda or after it. Jurair (R.A.A.) said, "I became Muslim only after Surah Al-Ma’eda was revealed."

612- Nuaim Ibn Maisara An-Nahwi reported a similar hadith from Khaled Ibn Ziad.

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is gharib and is only confirmed through the chain narrated from Mukatel Ibn Hayan from Shahr Ibn Hawshab.

(432) Permitting the Junub to eat and to sleep after performing ablution

613- Ammar Ibn Yasir (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) has permitted the Junub (person who has had intercourse) to eat or to sleep if he wants, but after he has performed an ablution similar to the ablution for prayers.

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is Hasan Sahih.

614- Haditha Abdullah ben Abi Zaid Al-Qatani Al-Kufi that "ubaid of Allah upon His messenger, we told the Prophet (S.A.W.) to perform ablution, he performed ablution, and the Junub did as he wanted."
The Chapters of Traveling

329

The merit of the prayers

614- Ka‘ab Ibn Ujrah that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said to him, "I ask Allah (S.W.T.) for refuge for you, oh Ka‘ab Ibn Ujrah, from the princes who will come after me. Whoever stands by their doors and endorses their lies or helps them in their transgression, then he is not from me, I am not from him, and he will not meet me at Al-Hawd (the fountain in Paradise). Whoever stands by their door but not to mislead and opposes their lies and does not support them in their transgression, then he is from me, I am from him, and he will meet me at Al-Hawd. Oh Ka‘ab Ibn Ujrah, prayers are a proof (of faith), fasting is a fortified safeguard, and charity blows out the sin just like water blows out fire. Oh Ka‘ab Ibn Ujrah, the flesh that has grown through unlawful means is only worthy of the hellfire."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is gharib and is only known through Ubaidallah Ibn Musa.

615- Muhammad said, "Ibn Numair reported this hadeeth from Ubaidallah Ibn Musa from Ghalbī."

615- وقال محمد: حدثنا ابن نمير عن عبید الله بن موسى عن غالب بن مالك.

433 - Bab 51 [M: 80, T: 316]

616 - حدثنا موسى بن عبد الرحمن بن الكوثر أخبرنا زيد بن الحبى أخبرنا

616 - معاوية بن صالح قال حدثني سليم بن عمرو قال سمعت أبا أماد يقول: سمعت رسول الله ﷺ يخطب في حجج الوداع فقال: أئتموا الله ربكم، وصلوا عصاكم، وصوموا شهركم، وأذوا زكاة أموالكم وأطيعوا إذا أمركم، فدخلوا جنته ربكم قال: فقتل لأبي أمهام: مات كم سمعت من رسول الله ﷺ هذا الحديث؟ قال سمعته وأنا ابنثلاثين سنة.

قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث حسن صحيح.
(434) Another hadith on the subject

616- Abu Umama (R.A.A.) narrated that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say in his last sermon, "Fear Allah (S.W.T.), your Lord. Pray your five (prayers). Fast the month of (Ramadan). Deliver the zakat on your money. Obey the one to whom you handed the leadership, and you will enter the Paradise of your Lord." Abu Umama was asked when he had heard that from the Prophet (S.A.W.). Abu Umama (R.A.A.) said, "I heard it when I was thirty years of age."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

The end of the chapters of prayers.
The Book of Zakat

Taken from the Prophet (S.A.W.)

(1) Taking strict measures against those who refuse to pay zakat (alms)

617 - Abu Tharr (R.A.A.) narrated that he once walked towards the Prophet (S.A.W.) while he was sitting in the shade of the Ka’aba. When he (S.A.W.) saw him (Abu Tharr) coming, he (S.A.W.) said, "By the Lord of the Ka’aba, they are the losers on the day of Judgment." Abu Tharr (R.A.A.) thought that something has just been revealed concerning him, so he asked, "I sacrifice my parents for you, who are those people?" The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "They are the wealthy, except for the ones who said and said and said (meaning those who spend money on those) in front of them to their right and to their
left." He (S.A.W.) then said, "By the One who owns my soul, if anyone dies leaving camels or cows and had not paid the zakat for them, they will come to him on the Day of Judgment in their best shape and weight, step on him with their hooves, and strike him with their horns taking turns. When the last one has finished, the first one will come back again, and it will be repeated until the judgment between the people is completed."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

2 ـ باب ما جاء إذا أُقتِبَ الزكاة فقد قضِيت ما علىك [م: 2، ت: 2]

Hadith: "If zakat is paid, then the obligation is fulfilled"

Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If you pay up the zakat on your money, then you have fulfilled your obligation (with Allah (S.W.T.))."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

It is also reported that once the Prophet (S.A.W.) mentioned the zakat, and a man asked, "Oh Messenger of Allah, is there any other (money obligations) on me?" He (S.A.W.) said, "No, not unless you wish to give voluntarily."
Anas Ibn Malek reported that they had waited for an intelligent Bedouin Arabian to question the Prophet (S.A.W.) while they were present (they were prevented from asking). Once an Arabian came, sat in front of the Prophet (S.A.W.) and said, "Oh Muhammad, your messenger came to us and claimed that Allah (S.W.T.) has sent you." The Prophet (S.A.W.) replied, "Yes." The Bedouin asked him, "By Him Who raised the heaven, flattened the earth and set up the mountains, did Allah (S.W.T.) really send you?" The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Yes.

He (the Bedouin) said, "Your messenger claims that you claim that we have to pray five prayers each day and night." The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Yes." He (the Bedouin) said, "By the One Who has sent you, did Allah (really) order you with this?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Yes.

He (the Bedouin) said, "Your messenger claims that you have claimed that we have to fast one month of the year." The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "He had said the truth." He (the Bedouin) said, "By the One Who has sent you, did Allah (S.W.T.) (really) order you with this?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Yes.

The Bedouin said, "Your messenger claimed that you claim that we have to pay the zakat on our money." The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "He had said the truth." He (the Bedouin) said, "By the One Who has sent you, did Allah order you with this?" The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Yes.

He (the Bedouin) said, "Your messenger claims that you claimed that we have to perform the Hajj to the House (Ka'aba) if the means are available." The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Yes." He said, "By the One Who has sent you, did Allah (really) order you with this?" The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Yes.

The Bedouin then said, "By the One Who has sent you with the Truth, I will neither leave any of these obligations, nor I will do more than that." Then he left hastily. The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If this Bedouin is true (to his promise), then he will be admitted into Paradise.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
620- Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "I have excused you from paying the zakat on horses and slaves. The zakat for wealth of every forty dirhams is to give one dirham. Amounts up to one hundred and ninety dirhams are exempted, but when it reaches two hundred dirhams, then five dirhams are due for its zakat."

Abu E’isa said that he asked Muhammad Ibn Ismail about this hadeeth and its two chains of narration, and he said that both are sahih.
The Book of Zakat

335

(4) The zakat of camels and sheep

621- Salem Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that Omar (R.A.A.) said that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had written a document about the zakat but did not give it to his representatives. When he (S.A.W.) died, the document was attached to his sword. After his (S.A.W.) death, Abu Bakr applied the document until he (R.A.A.) died, and so did Omar until he (R.A.A.) died. In the document it was written, "For five camels the zakat is one sheep, for ten (camels it is) two sheep, for fifteen (camels it is) three sheep, and for twenty (camels it is) four sheep."

(5) The zakat of the cows

622- Abdullah Ibn Mas’oud narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "For thirty cows (the zakat is) one male or female calf (that is still following its mother) and for forty cows the zakat is one adult cow."
Mua'ath Ibn Jabal narrated that Prophet (S.A.W.) once sent him to Yemen to collect the zakat. He (S.A.W.) ordered him to take for every thirty cows a male or female calf still following (its mother), and for every forty cows collect one adult cow. Also, he was to take from every person who reached puberty one dinar or its equivalent.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan hadeeth.

---

6-BAB ما جاء في كُراهيَّة أَخْذ جَيْبِ المال في الصدقة [م: 6، ت: 6]

625- حدثنا أبو كريبي، أخبرنا وَكَيْبٍ، أخبرنا زكريا بن إشخاق المكي، أخبرنا يحيى بن عبد الله بن صيحي عن أبي معيبد عن ابن عباس «أن رسول الله ﷺ نعَمَ اللَّه عَلَيْهُ ما عُقِدَ إليه اليَمَن فقال لى: إنَّك تأتي قومًا فأجلِّهِم إلى شهادة أن لا إله إلا الله وأنبي رَسُول الله ﷺ، فإنَّهم أظفروا لذلِك فأاأجلِهِم أن الله أفترض عليهم خمس صدقات في اليوم والليلة، وإنőُهم أظفروا لذلِك فأجلِهِم أن الله أفترض عليهم صدقاتة أموالهم تؤخذ من أعويذتهم وربَّ ذَلِك عَلَى أُمَّةِ يَدَائِرٍ، فإنَّهم أظفروا لذلِك فِيَاباك وَكَراَبُ آمَلَك. وَاتَّنَّ دُؤُوَّةَ المطَلَّب فَإِنَّها لَيْسَ بِنَبِيَّةٍ وَبْنِيَ الله طَجَابٌ».

وَفِي الْبَاب عِنْ الصَّنَاهِجِ.

قال أبو عبيسي: هذا حديث حسن.

626- قال: سألت أبا عبيدة بن عبد الله هل يذكرون عن عبد الله شيبة؟ قال: لا.

623، 624- معاذث ابن جابل أنه كان النبي ﷺ رأى أن عيبث بن يحيى قد أخذ ما جاء في كراهة أخذ جيوب المال في الصدقة من معاذ بن جهل. قال: ما جاء في كراهة أخذ جيوب المال في الصدقة من معاذ بن جهل؟ معاذ بن جهل قال: هذا حديث حسن.

---

625- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) sent Mua'ath to Yemen and told him, "You will come to people of the Scriptures, so call them first to testify that there is no god but Allah and that I am the Messenger of Allah. If they accept from you, then let them know that Allah has imposed five prayers on them every day and night. If they accept from you, then let them know that Allah has imposed on them a charity to be taken from their rich and given to their poor. If they accept that, then beware not to take from them
their best wealth. Also, beware of the supplication of the oppressed for there is no barrier between it and Allah."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth of Ibn Abbas hadeeth is hasan sahih.

626 - Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "There is no zakat to be taken from an amount that is worth less than five camels or from an amount worth less than five wasaqs (one wasaq equals sixty Saa's). No zakat is taken from an amount worth less than five ounces of silver (one ounce is valued at forty dirhams)."

627 - Amr Ibn Yehya narrated from his father a similar hadeeth from Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

628 - Hadhran Muhammad bin Sulayman bin Zaid narrated from Abu Dujayd: 'He related to me from Abu Mu'adh that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said: "There is no zakat from an amount worth less than five camels or from an amount worth less than five wasaqs."

628 - Fadl bin Uthman, who was one of the ten who accompanied the Prophet (S.A.W.) in the Battle of Uhud, narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said: "There is no zakat from an amount worth less than five camels or from an amount worth less than five wasaqs."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
No zakat is imposed on horses or slaves

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "There is no zakat imposed on the Muslim for his horse or his slave."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The zakat for honey

Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "For every ten zuqs (measurement) of honey, one should be given for zakat."

Abu E'isa said that the chain in this hadeeth is not confirmed and that there is nothing on this subject that is confirmed to be taken from the Prophet (S.A.W.).

Some scholars said that there is no zakat for honey.

Nafee' reported that the Omar Ibn Abdulaziz once asked him about the
zakat on honey, and Nafee' said, "We do not have any honey to give for charity, and I have been told by Al-Mughira Ibn Hukaim that there is no zakat on honey."

Omar then said, "This is a justice that I accept." He then ordered people not to pay Zakat on the honey.

No zakat on the business money until it completes a year

Abdurrahman Ibn Zaid Ibn Aslam reported from his father that Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If someone benefits from (an amount of) money, then there is no zakat on that money until one of Allah's years passes by."
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is stronger than the one narrated by Abdurrahman Ibn Zaid Ibn Aslam.

633- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (R.A.A.) said, "No two Qiblas (direction of prayers) are allowed in one land and no jizya (the tax imposed on people of the Book who do not embrace Islam) tribute is imposed on the Muslims."

634- Jarir reported from Qaboos a similar hadeeth.

Abu E’isa said that the first hadeeth here was narrated from the Prophet (S.A.W.) from Ibn Abbas and that the hadeeth is mursal.

635- Zainab, the wife of Ibn Mas’oud, reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) once said in his sermon, "Oh women, give charity even if you have to give it from your jewelry. You are the most numerous in the
hellfire on the day of resurrection."

Abu Wael narrated from Amr Ibn Al-Hareth, the nephew of Zainab, a similar hadeeth from the Prophet (S.A.W.).

Abu E’isa said that the chain of this hadeeth has been disputed.

The scholars have differed on whether there is Zakat on the personal jewelry of the woman or not.
13 - Bab' ma jaa' fi Zakat al-ghayratain [M: 13, T: 13]


Abu E'isa stated that this Hadith is not Sahih and there is no Sahih on this subject. However the Scholars say that there is no Zakat on green vegetables.

(13) Zakat on green vegetables

638- Mua'ath (R.A.A.) once wrote to the Prophet (S.A.W.) to ask him about the zakat on green vegetables. He (S.A.W.) replied, "There is no zakat on them."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is not sahih and that there is no sahih on this subject. However the scholars say that there is no zakat on green vegetables.

14 - Bab' ma jaa' fi al-sadaqa ina yuksafi al-anwar wa yufrifa [M: 14, T: 14]

639 - Hadeetha: "Akhira Abu Musa al-Ansari"" An Nabi SAWS. told him to give Zakat on lands irrigated by rivers. But Umar An-Nabi SAWS. replied, "One tenth is imposed on the land that was irrigated by hand."

Abu E'isa stated that this Hadith is not Sahih and there is no Sahih on this subject. However the Scholars say that there is no Zakat on lands irrigated by hand.

(14) Zakat on lands irrigated by rivers

639- Abu Huraira narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "In lands that the sky and the springs have irrigated one tenth, then one half of one tenth is imposed on the land that was irrigated by hand."

This is the ruling of the majority of the scholars.

640 - Hadeetha: "Akhira Abu Musa" An Nabi SAWS. told him to give Zakat on lands irrigated by rivers. But Umar An-Nabi SAWS. replied, "One tenth is imposed on the land that was irrigated by hand."

Abu E'isa stated that this Hadith is not Sahih and there is no Sahih on this subject. However the Scholars say that there is no Zakat on lands irrigated by hand.
السماء والعيون أو كان غشيًا العصر، وفِيمَا سُقِيَ بالنضج نضف العصر».
قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث صحيح.

640- Salem narrated from his father that the Prophet (S.A.W.) had made it sunnah that in lands that the sky and the springs water or do not need watering the Zakat is one tenth, and in lands that need to be watered the Zakat is half of one tenth.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

641- حديثًا محمد بن إسماعيل آخرنا إبراهيم بن موسى أخبرنا الوليد بن مسلم عن المثنى بن الصباح عن عمو بن شعبة عن أبيه عن أبي جدّه أن النبي ﷺ حظر الناس فقال: آلا من ولي يَبَّغِيّا له مال فليْجُرْ فَهُوَ لا يَدْرِكْهُ حتى تأكد الصدقة.
قال أبو عيسى: وإنما روي هذا الحديث من هذا الوجه وفي إسناده مقات لأن المثنى بن الصباح يُضعف في الحديث، وربى بعضهم هذا الحديث عن عمرو بن شعبة.

وقد اختفت أهل العلم في هذا النبأ، فرأى غير واحد من أضحاك النبي ﷺ في مال النبي ﷺ زكاة من عمرو ﷺ وعلي وÝعائشة وابن عمرو. وله يقول مالك والشافعي وأحمد وإسحاق.

وقالت طائفة من أهل العلم: ليس في مال النبي ﷺ زكاة، وله يقول ستفيان النوروي وعبد الله بن المبارك.

وعمرو بن شعبة هو ابن محمد بن عبد الله بن عمرو بن العاص. وشبه حد سمع من جدّه عبد الله بن عمرو. وقد تكلم به حمدي بن سعيد في حديث عمرو بن شعبة وقال: هو عائشة وأبو، ومن ضعفه فإنما ضعفه من قبل أنه يحدث من صحبة جدّه عبد الله بن عمرو.

وأما أكثر أهل الحديث يحتجون حديث عمرو بن شعبة فيثنيونه، منهم أحمد وإسحاق وعليهم السلام.

(15) Zakat of the wealth of the orphan

641- Amr Ibn Shuaib reported from his father from his grandfather that once the Prophet (S.A.W.) gave a sermon and said, "Whoever takes charge of an orphan's money should invest it; he should not allow zakat to eat it up."

Abu E’isa said that there is a weak link in the chain of narrators of this hadeeth.

However, the scholars differed on whether there is zakat on the wealth of the
orphan or not. Some such as Omar, Ali, A’isha, and Ibn Omar said there is. Others like Sufian Ath-Thawri, and Abdullah Ibn Al-Mubarak said there is no zakat on it.

16 - باب ما جاء أن العجماء جريحًا جُبَارُ وفي الزكاة الحمس [م: 16، ت: 16]

642 - حدثنا فتیَة، أخبرنا الليث بن سعد عن ابنه شهاب عن سعيد بن المُسْتَبَّث وأبي سلمة عن أبي هريرة عن رسول الله ﷺ قال: "العجماء جريحًا جبار، والمعيد جبار، والبُكر جبار، وفي الزكاة الحمس".

قال: وفي الباب عن أن س بن مالك وعبد الله بن عمرو وعبيد الله بن الصُمَّام.

وقال أبو عبيدة: هذا حديث حسن صحيح.

(16) There is no compensation for the animal injured by another animal and one fifth is paid for found treasures

642- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "There is no compensation for the one killed by an animal, while working in mines, or by falling in a well. Zakat for the hidden treasure that has discovered is one fifth (of its value)."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

17 - باب ما جاء في الخرصن [م17، ت: 17]

643 - حدثنا محمود بن عديلة، أخبرنا أبو داود الطيالسي، أخبرنا شعبة قال: أخبرني حبيب بن عبد الرحمن قال: سمعت عبد الرحمن بن مسعود بن نايب يقول: جاء سهل بن أبي حنفة إلى مجلسنا فقال: إن رسول الله ﷺ كان يقول: "إذا تضرست مَفْعَلْوا وذَعَوا البَثْك، فإن لم تذعوا البثْك فذعوا الزُرْع".

قال: وفي الباب عن عائشة وعائشة بن أبي بكر وابن عباس.

قال أبو عبيدة: والعمل على حديث سهل بن أبي حنفة عند أهل العلم في الخرصن، وحدثت سهل بن أبي حنفة يقول إسحاق وأحمد. والخرصن إذا أذربت الثمار من الرطب والرطب مع ما في الزكاة بتحم السلطان خارجًا يحرص عليهم. والخرصن أن ينظر من يصر ذلك يقول: يخرج من هذا الزبيب كما وكذا ومن التمر وكذا وكذا يفحص علىهم. وينظر مبلغ العسر من ذلك لو وضعت عليهم ثم يخلع بينهم وبين التمر قائتمون ما أتجهم، فإذا أذربت الثمار أجذ منهم العسر، وكذا فسيرة بعض أهل العلم. وهذا يقول مالك والشافعي وأحمد وإسحاق.

(17) Inspecting the products before determining zakat

643- Sahl Ibn Abu Hathma narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "When
the time of inspection (Khars) comes, then take and leave one third, and if you did not leave the one third, then leave the fourth."

Abu E‘isa said that most of the scholars apply this hadeeth, and they interpret as such. When the fruits such as dates and grapes reach the time to pay zakat for them, the Sultan sends his inspector. Khars (inspection) means to look at the fruits and determine from which fruits to take the one tenth. Then the inspector leaves the farmers to do with their remaining fruit whatever they want. When the time comes, the inspector returns and picks up the one tenth.

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

644- Attab Ibn Aseed reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to send people someone to evaluate their vineyards and their fruits. In the same narration he (S.A.W.) said, "In the zakat of the vineyards; it is evaluated in the same way as the palm tree. Its zakat is paid in raisins just like the palm’s zakat is paid in dates."

Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

645- Rafee’ Ibn Khadeej reported that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say, "The worker who collects the zakat with honesty is like the combatant for the AhleSunnah Library [nmusba.wordpress.com]"
sake of Allah until he returns home."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan hadeeth.

(19) The punishment of transgressor who collects zakat

646- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The transgressor in (collecting) zakat is like the one who refuses to pay it."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.

(20) The collector should be pleased

647- Mujaled narrated from Ash-Sha'abi from Jarir that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the alms collector comes to you, make sure he does not leave unless he is pleased (with you)."

648- Sufian Ibn Uyayna narrated from Dawood from Ash-Sha'abi from Jarir a similar hadeeth.
Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth of Dawood from Ash-Sha'abi is more true than that of Mujaled.
21 - باب ما جاء أن الصدقة تُؤخذ من الأغنياء فترد
على الفقراء [م: 21، ت: 21]
649 - حديثا علي بن سعيد الكبدي الكوفي، أخبرنا خصص بن غياث عن أشاعر عن عمرو بن أبي جعفر عن أبيه قال: "قم على مالك مصيرك، فأخذ الصدقة من
أصحابك فأجعلها في فقرائنا، وكن غلاماً بينما فأعطاني منها فلوصة".
قال: وفي الباب عن ابن عباس.
قال أبو عيسى: حديث أبي جعفر حديث حسن غريب.

(21) The zakat is taken from the rich and distributed among the poor
649 - Aoun Ibn Juhaifa narrated from his father that the alms collector of the Prophet (S.A.W.) came to their tribe and took the zakat money from their rich
and distributed it among their poor. At the time he was an orphan child and got
a share.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

22 - باب من نقبل للزكاة [م: 22، ت: 22]
650 - حديثا علی بن حجر قال قتيبة حدثنا شريك وقال علي بن أبانة شريك
المغنى واجد عن حكيم بن جعفر عن محمد بن عبد الرحمن بن يزيد عن أبيه عن عبد الله بن
مسعود قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ "من سأل الناس ولما يُغيبيه جاء يوم القيامة ومسأله في
وجهه خموش أو خدوش أو كلذو في يد رسول الله ﷺ وما يُغيبيه؟ قال خمسون ديناراً أو
قيمتها من الذهب".
قال: وفي الباب عن عبد الله بن عمار.
قال أبو عيسى: حديث ابن مسعود حديث حسن. وقد تكلَّمت شعبة في حكيم بن
جعفر من أجل هذا الحديث.

(22) Who is eligible for taking zakat?
650- Abdullah Ibn Mas'oud narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said,
"Whoever asks people for zakat despite the fact that he has enough will come on
the day of resurrection and what he has asked for is marked on his face as a
scratch or a scar or a cut." They asked the Prophet (S.A.W.), "How much is
considered enough wealth?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Fifty dirhams or its equivalence
in gold."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.
651- Abdullah Ibn Othman told a friend of Shu'ba, "I wish it was someone other than Hakeem narrating this hadith." Sufian said, "I have also heard this hadith from Zubaid from Muhammad Ibn Abdurrahman Ibn Yazeed."

The scholars did not take this hadith, and they said that even if someone has more than fifty dirhams but he is still needy, then he is still eligible for zakat.

652- Abdullah Ibn Amr narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Zakat is neither given to a rich person nor to a strong one who has a profession."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan. However, the scholars say that if a strong person is needy and someone gave him zakat money, then he is accountable for it.
653 - Haditha: Allah's Messenger (S.A.W.) was standing on the mountain of Arafat. A Bedouin came to him and took him by his robe and asked him for it (the robe). The Prophet (S.A.W.) gave it to him, but after that it became unlawful. The Prophet (S.A.W.) then said, "This matter (zakat) is not lawful for a rich person or for a strong person with a profession. (It is permissible) only for a very poor person or someone deep in debt. Whoever asks people for money to add to his wealth, the money will be scarred on his face on the Day of Resurrection and bad food for him to feed on in the Hellfire. (In light of that) whoever wants to take a little, let him, and whoever wants to take a lot, let him.

654 - Yehya Ibn Adam narrated a similar hadith from Abdurrahman Ibn Suleiman.

Abu E'isa said that this is a gharib hadith.
Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Give him from your zakat." The people did, but it was not enough to pay for his debts. The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said to his creditors, "Take whatever you find from his wealth and that is all you are entitled to."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

It is hated to give zakat to the Prophet (S.A.W.), his family, and his aids.

Bahz Ibn Hakeem narrated from his father from the grandfather that if the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) was brought something, he (S.A.W.) would ask whether it was zakat or a gift. If they said it was zakat, then he would not eat from it. If they said it was a gift, he (S.A.W.) would eat from it.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
Rafee' to accompany him and he would give him something from the alms. Abu Rafee' asked to consult with the Prophet (S.A.W.) first. He went to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and asked him. He (S.A.W.) said, "Zakat is not lawful for us and the people you are responsible for (in your family including slaves)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

(26) Giving zakat to a relative

658- Salman Ibn Amer narrated a hadeeth from the Prophet (S.A.W.) in which he (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you breaks his fast, then let him break it with a date since it is a baraka (abundance). If he does not have one, then with water since it is a purifier." He (S.A.W.) also said, "Zakat given to the poor is an act of charity, and zakat given to blood kin is both a charity and sila (connecting with the kin)"

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

(27) There is another right on money other than zakat

659- Fatima Bint Qais narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked about
zakat. He (S.A.W.) said, "There is another right on money other than zakat." Then he (S.A.W.) recited a verse in Surah Al-Baqara (the Cow). "It is not Al-Birr (piety, righteousness, and each and every act of obedience to Allah, etc.) that you turn your faces towards east and (or) west (in prayers); but Al-Birr is (the quality of) the one who believes in Allah, the Last Day, the Angels, the Book, the Prophets and gives his wealth, in spite of love for it, to the kinsfolk, to the orphans, and to Al-Masakin (the poor), and to the wayfarer, and to those who ask, and to set slaves free, performs As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and gives the Zakat, and who fulfill their covenant when they make it, and who are patient in extreme poverty and ailment (disease) and at the time of fighting (during the battles). Such are the people of the truth and they are Al-Muttaqun (the pious)."

660 - Haditha, Abū ʿUbaydah Abū Ahmad al-Muhāmmad ibn al-Ṭābil ʿan Abī Ayyāb ʿAbd al-Rahmān ʿAbd Allāh from the Prophet (S.A.W.) narrated that he said, "There is another right on money other than zakat."

Abu ʿE’īsā said that this hadeeth's chain of narrators is not the one mentioned above. The same hadeeth with the narration from Bayān and Ismā’īl Ibn ʿAbd Allāh from Ash-Sḥā'ībī is stronger.

661 - Amer ʿAsh-Shā’ībī reported that Fatimah Bint Qais from the Prophet (S.A.W.) that he said, "There is another right on money other than zakat."

Abū ʿE’īsā said that this hadeeth's chain of narrators is not the one mentioned above. The same hadeeth with the narration from Bayān and Ismā’īl Ibn ʿAbd Allāh from Ash-Sḥā’ībī is stronger.

(28) The virtue of giving zakat

661 - Abu Hurairah (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whenever one gives something in charity from a good (halal) source, and Allah (S.W.T.) never accepts but what is good, the Most Gracious will accept it and take it with His right Hand. Even if it was only as little as a date, it will grow in the Hand of Allah the Most Gracious until it becomes more enormous than the
mountain, the same as any of you looks after his mare or camel."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.

662 - Haditha Abu Gūrēb Muhammad bin ‘Abbās that: "Imām ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās was asked: ‘Abū Hurārā’ is the same as any of you looks after his mare or camel.’

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is hasan sahih.

663- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Allah (S.W.T.) accepts an act of charity and takes it by His right Hand, then He will grow it for one of you just like you raise your mare; even the little bite will grow until it becomes as big as (the mountain of) Uhud."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

663- Anas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked about what days are the best to fast other than Ramadan. He (S.A.W.) said, "(The month of) Sha’ban (is the best) out of glorifying Ramadan." Then he was asked about which charity is best. He (S.A.W.) said, "A charity done in Ramadan."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is gharib, and Sadaqa Ibn Musa (one of the narrators) is not that strong.

664 - Haditha ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās that Abu Hurārā’ was asked: ‘Abū Hurārā’ is the same as any of you looks after his mare or camel.’

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

And he said: ‘This hadeeth is龛 hasan because it is narrated by Abu Hurairah, and it is not a hadeeth that is known to be gharib.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

664- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked about what days are the best to fast other than Ramadan. He (S.A.W.) said, "(The month of) Sha’ban (is the best) out of glorifying Ramadan." Then he was asked about which charity is best. He (S.A.W.) said, "A charity done in Ramadan."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is gharib, and Sadaqa Ibn Musa (one of the narrators) is not that strong.
664- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "An act of charity extinguishes the wrath of Allah and pushes away the bad death."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

(29) The right of the poor who asks for charity

665- Abdurrahman Ibn Bujaid narrated from his grandmother Um Bujaid - she was among those who pledged allegiance to the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) - that she told the Prophet (S.A.W.) that a poor man would stand by her door, but she could not find anything to give him. He (S.A.W.) said, "Even if all you find is a burned hoof then hand it to him."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Um Junaid is hasan sahih.
(30) Giving to those whose hearts are inclined towards Islam

666- Safwan Ibn Umiah said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) on the day of Hunain gave to me (from the booty) and at that time I hated him more than anyone, but he kept giving to me until for me he became the most beloved of the people."

Abu E’isa said that this hadith was narrated to him by Al-Hasan Ibn Ali.

(31) It is permissible for one to inherit back his charity

667- Abdullah Ibn Buraida narrated that his father reported that once he
was sitting with the Prophet (S.A.W.) when a woman came to him. She told him that she had given her mother a slave girl in charity and then her mother died. He (S.A.W.) said, "You have earned your reward, and the girl is yours again through your inheritance."

The woman then asked, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), my mother had not fasted the month of Ramadan, so should I fast it for her?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Fast it for her."

She then asked, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), she never performed pilgrimage, so should I perform it on her behalf?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Yes, perform it on her behalf."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahib.

---

It is hated to take back charity

Salem reported from Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) from Omar (R.A.A.) that once he donated a horse for the sake of Allah (S.W.T.), and later he saw it being sold and wanted to buy it. The Prophet (S.A.W.), "Do not take your charity back."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is Hasan Sahih.

---

Giving charity on behalf of the deceased

Ibn Abbas narrated that a man asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) saying, "Oh
Messenger of Allah, my mother had died, would it benefit her to give charity on her behalf?" He (S.A.W.) said, "Yes." The man said, "I have a garden and I want you to witness that I am giving it on her behalf."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

34 - باب ما جاء في نفقة المرأة من بنت زوجها م: 34, ت: 34

670 - حدثنا هُناد أُمرِنَا إِسْمَاعِيْلُ بْنَ عُبَيْشَةَ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُرَّحْيِلُ بْنُ مَسْلِمُ الْخُوَلَانِيُّ، عن أبي أَمَامَةَ الْبَالِهِلِّيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي حُضْنِهِ عَامَّةَ حُجَّةَ الْوَدْعِ «لا تُنفِقُ امرأةً شِيَاتاً مِن بنت زوجها إلا بِإِذن رَوْجِهَا»، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ وَلا الْطَّلَعَمَ؟ قَالَ: «ذَلِكَ أَفْضِلُ أَمْوَالِنَا». وَفِي الْبَابِ عَن سَعَدِ بْنِ أبي وَقَاصِي وأَسْمَاء بنتِي أبي بْكَرٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَعَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ عُمْرٍو وَعَانِشَةٍ رَضِي اللهُ عَن هُمَا. قَالَ أَبُو عَيْسٍ: حَدِيثٌ أَبِي أَمَامَةٍ حَدِيثٌ حُسَنٌ.

(34) The woman giving charity from her husband’s house

670- Abu Umama Al-Baheli narrated that he heard the Prophet (S.A.W.) say in his last sermon in his farewell Hajj, "A woman is not allowed to give any charity from the house of her husband without his permission." The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) was then asked, "Oh Messenger of Allah, not even food?" He (S.A.W.) said, "That is the best of our possessions."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Umama is a hasan hadeeth.

671- حدثنا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ أُخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيْلُ بْنُ مَسْلِمُ، عن عَابِدَةُ بْنَيْنَاءَ بْنِي الْمُنْطَقَةِ ﷺ، أنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِذَا تَصِدَقَتِ امرأةُ مِن بنت زوجها كانَ لها يَأْجُرُ وَالزَّوْجِ يَكْسِبُ وَهُوَ كَسِبُ وَلَهَا كَسِبٌ كَثِيرٌ وَلا يَنفَعُ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ أَجْرٍ صَادِقٍ يَنَافِعُهُ اسْتَحْيَاً.» قَالَ أَبُو عَيْسٍ: هَذَا حَدِيثٌ حُسَنٌ.

671- A’isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If a woman gives charity from her husband’s house, then she is rewarded and her husband gets the same reward; the one who saved it also gets the same reward, and no one decreases the reward of his companion. He is rewarded for earning what was given, and she is rewarded for giving it."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

672- حدثنا مَحْمُودُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا المُؤْمِنُ بْنُ سُفيانِ بْنِ شَمَسِ فَوَاتِلِهِ، عن مُسْرُوِيَ بنَ حُضَانَةَ قَالَ: رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أُعْطِيَتِ امرأةٌ مِن بنت زوجها يَطْبِعُ}}
672- A’isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "If the woman gives from the house of her husband good heartedly and without harming the home, then she earns the same rewards as him. She is rewarded for her good intention, and the one who saved it gets the same reward."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(35) Zakat Al-Fitr (the alms given after breaking the fast)

673- Abu Said Al-Khudri narrated that during the days of the Prophet (S.A.W.) they used to pay Zakat Al-Fitr as one saa’ of food, or one saa’ of barley, or one saa’ of dates, or one saa’ of raisins, or one saa’ of clotted cheese. We kept doing that until Mou’awiyah came to Medina. He talked to people and one thing he talked about was that he thought that two mudds (one mudd equals two saa’s) of the dark product of Al-Sham (referring to wheat) equals one saa’ of dates. People then worked according to that ruling.

Abu Said said, "However, I still give the same way as I used to during the Prophet’s days."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
359 The Book of Zakat

Amr Ibn Shuaib narrated from his father from his grandfather that the Prophet (S.A.W.) sent a caller into the streets of Mecca (to tell people) that the Zakat of Fitr is obligatory on every Muslim, whether a male or female, free or a slave, young or old. The amount to give is either two mudds of wheat or one saa’ of food.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Abdullah Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) imposed Zakat Al-Fitr for after Ramadan; one saa’ of dates, or one saa’ of barley on every
Muslim person whether free or slave and whether male or female. Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth of Ibn Omar is hasan sahib.

(36) Paying Zakat Al-Fitr before the Eid prayers

677- Ibn Omar (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) used to order people to pay the Zakat Al-Fitr before going to the prayers on the first day of (the Eid of) Fitr." Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib gharib.

(37) Paying Zakat Al-Fitr before it is too late

678- Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) asked the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) about paying Zakat Al-Fitr early before its time had come. The Prophet (S.A.W.) allowed him to do so.
Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said to Omar (R.A.A.), "We took last year the Zakat Al-Fitr due from Al-Abbas for this year."

Abu E'isa said that he only knows the hadeeth of paying Zakat Al-Fitr before its due date, and it was through Israel from Al-Hajjaj Ibn Dinar. Also the same hadeeth was narrated by Ismail Ibn Zakaria from Al-Hajjaj and is stronger than the one narrated by Israel from Al-Hajjaj.

(38) It is prohibited to beg for money

Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) say, "It is better for one of you to go out early morning and cut wood, carry it on his back, give charity from it, and not need people, than to ask a man for charity whether that man gives it to him or not. The higher hand (the one that gives) is better than the lower one (the one that takes). Start (doing the good) with the ones you are responsible for (your family...)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is a hasan saih gharib hadeeth.

Samura Ibn Jundub (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah...
(S.A.W.) said, "Asking is a tiring matter and the man tires his face, except for when a man asks one in authority or about a matter that is indispensable."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
The Book of Fasting
According to the Prophet (S.A.W.)

(1) The virtue of the month of Ramadan

682- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "When the first night of the month of Ramadan arrives the satans will be chained up and so will the giants of the jinn. The gates of the Hellfire will be locked up, and all of its doors will not open. The gates of Paradise will be open, and no one of its doors will be closed. A caller will call, "Oh you seeker of good, come forward. Oh you seeker of sin, slow down." Also, Allah (S.W.T.) frees (a group of) people from the hellfire every night.

683- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever fasts Ramadan and prays the nights (Qiyam Al-Layl)
out of faith and seeking rewards, all of his past sins are forgiven. Also, whoever
prays the night of Power out of faith and seeking rewards, all of his past sins are
given for.
This is a sahib hadeeth.
Abu E'isa said that the first hadeeth is a gharib hadeeth.

(2) Do not fast the days before Ramadan
Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet said, "Do not fast the day or
two before Ramadan unless it happens that you had a habit of fasting. Begin the
fast when you see it (the crescent signaling the beginning of the month) and end
your fast when you see it. If it is cloudy (and could not see it), then count thirty
days and end your fast."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Abu Huraira narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Do not fast a day or
two days ahead of Ramadan, except for a man who had a habit
of fasting. He could fast (those days)."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
It is hated to fast the day before Ramadan

686 - Sila Ibn Zufar said that he was with Ammar Ibn Yaser when he was brought a barbequed sheep. He told the people to eat, and one person declined to eat and said that he was fasting. Ammar (R.A.A.) then said, "Whoever fasts the day of suspicion (the day that precedes Ramadan) has disobeyed Abu Al-Qasem (S.A.W.)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The scholars hated fasting the day of suspicion, and most say that if one fasts it and then it was clear that it was Ramadan, he still has to make up that day.

Calculating the crescent of Sha’ban going into Ramadan

687 - Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Calculate the crescent of Sha’ban going into Ramadan."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a gharib hadeeth.
(5) Starting the fast upon seeing the crescent and ending the fast upon seeing it

688- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet said, "Do not fast before Ramadan; fast upon seeing it (the crescent) and end the fast upon seeing it. In the case that it cannot be seen because of the clouds, then complete thirty days of fasting."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

6 - باب ما جاء أن الشهور يكون نسعاً وعشرين [م: 6، ت: 6]

689- حدثنا أحمد بن مينع، أخبرنا يحيى بن زكريا بن أبي رائدة الخزاعي عيسى بن دينار عن أبيه عن عمرو بن الحارث بن أبي ضرار عن ابن مسعود قال: "أما صممت مع النبي نسعاً وعشرين أكثر ممّا ضمّنا ثلاثين".

قال: وفي الباب عن عُمر وابن هريرة وعائشة وسعد بن أبي وقاص وابن عباس وابن عمر وابن السَّمَّة وابن بكرَة أن النبي قال: "الشهر يكون نسعاً وعشرين".

(6) The time when the month is twenty-nine days

689- Ibn Mas'oud narrated that he fasted more twenty-nine day months with the Prophet (S.A.W.) than he did thirty day months.

It also narrated by Omar, Abu Huraira, A'isha, and others that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The month is (usually) twenty-nine days."

690- حدثنا علي بن حذافة، أخبرنا إسماعيل بن جعفر عن حمَّام عن أبي أنَّهُ قال: "الله يُحْفِظُ يَا رسول الله إنكَ أَلَّهَتْ شُهْرًا فَقاَمَ في مَشرَبَةٍ يَبَعْسُ وَعِشْرَينَ يَبِومًا، قَالَ عِلَيْ أَبُو عُيَسِيًّا هَذِهِ حَدِيثُ حَسَنٌ صَحِيحٌ.

690- Anas (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) deserted his wives for a month. He (S.A.W.) stayed at some place by himself for twenty days. They (his wives) said, "You said you would leave us for a month." He (S.A.W.) said,
"The month is twenty-nine days."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

---

691 - Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is mursal.

Most of the scholars agree that the witness of one man about fasting is accepted while others say two witnesses are needed. However, they all agreed that two witnesses who have seen the crescent are needed to end the fast.

---

691- Ibn Abbas narrated that a Bedouin man came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and said, "I have seen the crescent." The Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Do you bear witness that there is no god but Allah, and do you bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah?" The man said yes. He (S.A.W.) said, "Oh Bilal, make a call among the people to (start their) fast tomorrow."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is mursal.

Most of the scholars agree that the witness of one man about fasting is accepted while others say two witnesses are needed. However, they all agreed that two witnesses who have seen the crescent are needed to end the fast.
692- Abdulrahman Ibn Abu Bakra narrated from his father that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "The two months of Eid (the festivals), Ramadan and Thul-Hijjah, are never incomplete (in reward even if it is only twenty-nine days)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is mursal.

693- Kuraib reported that he was sent by Um Al-Fadl Bint Al-Hareth to Mou'awiya in Damascus. When he was in Damascus it was reported that the crescent of Ramadan had been sighted on the night of Friday. When he arrived back at Medina, it was towards the end of the month. Ibn Abbas asked him about when the crescent was sighted in Damascus. Kuraib said that they sighted it at the night of Friday. Ibn Abbas then asked, "Did you see it yourself on that night?" Kuraib said, "People saw it, so they fasted and so did Mou'awiya." Ibn Abbas said, "However we saw it on the night of Saturday, and we will fast until we see it again or complete the thirty day fast." Kuraib said, "Is not the sighting and fasting of Mou'awiya sufficient?" Ibn Abbas said, "No, this is how we were taught by the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih gharib.

The scholars apply this hadeeth and agree that each country must go...
by its own sighting.

10 - باب ما جاء ما يستحب عليه الافطار (ت: 10، ت: 10)

694 - حدثنا محمد بن عمر بن علي البقمي، أخبرنا سعيد بن عامر، أخبرنا شعبة عن عبد العزيز بن ضحيب عن أبي نصر بن مالك قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ «من وجد ثمراً فليلبستر عليه ومن لا فليلبستر على ماء فإن الماء ظهر».

وفي الباب عن سلمان بن عامر. قال أبو عبيض: حدثنا أنس لا تعلم أحداً رواه عن شعبة مثل هذا غير سعيد بن عامر. وهو حديث غير محفوظ ولا تعلم له أصلًا من حديث عبد العزيز بن ضحيب عن أبي نصر. وقد روئ أصحاب شعبة هذا الحديث عن شعبة عن عاصم الأخوين عن حفصبة بن سهين سهين بن الرضوان عن سلمان بن عامر وهو أصح من حديث سعيد بن عامر. وكذلك رواه عن شعبة عن عاصم الأخوين عن حفصبة بن سهين سهين بن الرضوان. ولهما سبعة عن الرضوان التوري وأبي عبيض وغيره واحد عن عاصم الأخوين عن حفصبة بن سهين سهين بن الرضوان. وابن عبيض يقول:

694 - Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever finds a date should break his fast on it. Otherwise he should break it with water; water is a purifier."

Abu E’isa said that there is a stronger narration of the same hadeeth.

695 - Salman Ibn Amer Ad-Dabai narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If one of you breaks his fast, let him break it on dates."

Ibn U’yayna added in his narration, "...because it is a blessed (fruit). Although if it is not available, then he should break the fast on water since it is a purifier."

Abu E’isa said that this is a hasan sahib hadeeth.
696 - Anas Ibn Malek reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to break his fast before he prayed (Mughrib) with few *rutabs* (the fruit that becomes the date). If there are none, then begin with small dates. If there are none, then begin with few sips of water.

Abu E'isa said that is a hasan gharib hadeeth.

Abu E'isa also said that it is reported that in the winter time, he (S.A.W.) would break his fast with dates, and in the summertime he would break it with water.

697 - Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Beginning the fast is when you start the fast (by consensus), ending the fast is when you end it (by consensus), and Adha day is when you sacrifice."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Some scholars interpreted this hadeeth to mean that the day of beginning to fast and the day of ending the fast is decided by the majority of the people and their consensus.
(12) When the night starts and the day has departed, then the fast ends

698- Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If the night starts, the day has departed and the sun has set, then it is time to end the fast."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahih.

(13) Ending the fast as soon as it is time

699- Sahl Ibn Sa'ad narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "People will stay in good condition as long as they end their fast at exactly the time for breaking it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Sahl is a hasan sahih hadith.

700- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Allah the Almighty said, 'The most beloved servant to me is the one who is fastest in breaking his fast.'"
701- Imam Al-Ouzai also narrated the same hadeeth with the same chain of narrators.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan gharib hadeeth.

702- Abu A’atyia narrated that he visited A’isha (R.A.A.) with Masrouq, and they asked her about two men that they knew; "there is one who ends his fast and starts his prayer as soon as the time comes, and there is another man who delays them, who is the better one?" She (R.A.A.) said, "Who is the one who ends his fast and prays as soon as the time comes?" They said, "Abdullah Ibn Mas’oud." She (R.A.A.) said, "That was the way of the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.)." The other man was Abu Musa.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

703- Zaid Ibn Thabet narrated that they ate suhur with the Prophet (S.A.W.), and then they got up for prayers (Fajr). He was asked about the length of time between suhur and the prayers. He said that it was "about fifty ayahs (verses)".

(14) Delaying the suhur (the meal before beginning to fast)

He was asked about the length of time between suhur and the prayers. He said that it was "about fifty ayahs (verses)".

704- Imam Al-Ouzai also narrated the same hadeeth with the same chain of narrators.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan gharib hadeeth.
704- Wakee' narrated from Hisham a similar hadith except he said, "About the amount of time it takes to recite fifty verses."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is Hasan Sahih.

15 - Bab ma'aja fi 'ayan al-fajr [M: 15, T: 15]

705 - Hadith: A group of us narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Eat and drink and do not be stirred by the false dawn. Eat and drink until you see the redness of Fajr time."

Abu E'isa said this hadith is Hasan Gharib.

16 - Bab ma'aja fi 'ishqulad in u'llama lill-samayn [M: 16, T: 16]

706 - Abu Talq Ibn Ali narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Eat and drink and do not be stirred by the false dawn. Eat and drink until you see the redness of Fajr time."

Abu E'isa said this hadith is Hasan Gharib.

706 - Samura Ibn Jundub narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Do not finish your suhur when you hear the athan of Bilal or see the false dawn, but only when you see the true dawn in the horizon."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is a Hasan Hadeeth.
(16) Being stricter about not backbiting while fasting

707- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "He who does not forsake false talk or doing the evil, then with Allah (S.W.T.) there is no need for him to forsake eating or drinking."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

(17) The benefits of suhur

708- Anas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Have suhur because there is a great blessing in having suhur."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Anas is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

709- It is also reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The difference between our fasting and the fasting of the people of the Book (the Christians and the Jews) is the meal of suhur."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
It is hated to fast while traveling

710- Jaber Ibn Abdullah narrated that when the Messenger of Allah left for Mecca in the year of the conquest, and he fasted until he reached the area of Kuraa’ Al-Ghamim and people fasted with him. He (S.A.W.) was told that it was hard on people to continue fasting, and that they were copying him (S.A.W.). He (S.A.W.) then ordered a glass of water and drank. It was Asr time. People saw what he (S.A.W.) had done, so some ended their fast and some completed it. When he (S.A.W.) was told that some people did not end their fast, he (S.A.W.) said, "Those are the disobedient ones."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Jaber is hasan sahih.

It is also reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "It is not a good act to fast when traveling."
(19) Permission to fast while traveling

711- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that once Hamza Ibn Amr Al-Aslami (R.A.A.) asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about fasting while traveling - he used to have a habit of fasting - and he (S.A.W.) said, "Fast if you want or do not fast if you want."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

712- Anu Said Al-Khudri (R.A.A.) reported that they used to travel with the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) in Ramadan and that he (S.A.W.) did not scold the fasting person for his fasting nor he scolded the non-fasting person for not fasting.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

713- In another narration Abu Said Al-Khudri (R.A.A.) reported that they would travel with the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), and some would be fasting while others were not. The non-fasting person would not reprimand the fasting one nor would the fasting one reprimand the non-fasting one. They considered it good for those who had the strength to fast, and as for those who do not have the strength, it is better not to fast.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
(20) Permission for the soldier not to fast

714- Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (R.A.A.) reported that they fought with the Prophet (S.A.W.) in both Badr battle and the day of conquest and that they broke their fast on both days.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is only known through one chain of narrators.

(21) Permission for the pregnant or breastfeeding woman not to fast

715- Anas Ibn Malek, a man from the Abdullah Ibn Kaa'b tribe, reported that a cavalry that was sent by the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) raided their...
tribe. Later Anas went to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and found him eating. He (S.A.W.) said, "Approach and eat." Anas said, "I am fasting." He (S.A.W.) said, "Approach and I will tell you about fasting. Allah (S.W.T.) exempted the traveler from fasting and half of the prayers, and He exempted the pregnant or the breastfeeding woman from fasting."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by this Anas Ibn Malek is a hasan hadeeth, and it is the only hadeeth narrated by him.

Some scholars said that the pregnant and the breastfeeding woman do not fast and that later they should make up their fast and still have to feed a poor person for every day they did not fast.

22 - باب ما جاء في الصوم عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم


قال: وفي البراء عن بردية وابن عمر وعائشة.

قال أبو عبيدة: حديث ابن عباس حسن صحيح.

22 (22) Fasting on behalf of the deceased

716- Ibn Abbas (R.A.A.) reported that a woman came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and said, "My sister died, and she had to fast two consecutive months, so should I make them up on her behalf?" He (S.A.W.) said, "If your sister had had a debt on her, would you not pay it back on her behalf?" She said, "I would." He (S.A.W.) said, "The debt of Allah (S.W.T.) has more precedence (to be fulfilled)."


قال أبو عبيدة: وروى أبو معاوية وعطاء وعائشة هذا الحديث عن الأعمش عن سهيب البطيني عن سهيب بن جبير عن ابن عباس عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم ولم يذكروا فيه عن سلامة بن كهيل ولا عن عطاء ولا عن مجاهد. قال: أسم أبو خالد سليمان بن حبان.

717- Al-Aa‘mash narrated a similar hadeeth with the chain of narrators.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Ibn Abbas is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
718 - Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever dies and had missed (some days of) fasting, a poor person should be fed on his behalf for every day he missed."

Abu E’isa said that this hadith is marfu’ (meaning taken directly) through this narration.

The scholars differed on this issue. Some scholars like Ahmad and Ibn Is-haq said that if the missed fasting was a nathr (a vow), then someone should fast on his behalf. If the fasting was missed in Ramadhan, then feeding the poor is his kaffara (compensation). Other scholars like Malek, Sufian, and Al-Shafe’ii ruled that no one can fast on anyone else’s behalf.

(23) Compensating for missing the fast (kaffara)

719- Abu Said AL-Khudri narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Three

(24) Fasting not annulled through vomiting

719- Abu Said AL-Khudri narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Three
(actions) do not render the fast invalid; *Al-Hujama* (cupping), vomiting, or having a wet dream."

Abu E'isa said this hadeeth is not a well documented hadeeth.

---

25 - باب ما جاء في من استفأ عمداً [م: 25، ت: 25]

720 - حدثنا علي بن حجر، أخبرنا عيسى بن يونس عن هشام بن حسان عن ابن
سيرين عن أبي هريرة أن النبي ﷺ قال من ذرعه القئ فليفط عليه فضاءة ومن استفأ عمداً فليفط.

قال: وفي الباء عن أبي الدَّرَداة ونويبان وفضالة بن عبيد.

قال أبو عيسى: حدثني أبي هريرة حدث حسن غريب لا يعرفه من حديث هشام
عن ابن سيرين عن أبي هريرة عن النبي ﷺ إلا من حديث عيسى بن يونس. وقال محمد: لا أراه مضيفًا.

قال أبو عيسى: وقد روي هذا الحديث من غير وجه عن أبي هريرة عن النبي
ولا يصح إسناده. وقد روي عن أبي الدَّرَداة ونويبان وفضالة بن عبيد أن النبي ﷺ قاء
فتأفتر. وإنما مَعَنى هذا الحديث أن النبي ﷺ كان ضائعاً متنوعاً فضاءة فتأفتر فتأفتر
لذاك. هكذا روي في بعض الحديث مفسراً.

والعمل عند أهل العلم على حديث أبي هريرة عن النبي ﷺ أن الضائعاً إذا ذرعه
القئ فلا فضاءة عليه، وإذا استفأ عمداً فليفط. وله يقول الشافعي وسفيان الزؤاري
وأحمد وإسحاق.

(25) Forcing one self to vomit

720- Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever vomited accidentally does not have to make up the fast, but whoever forced himself to vomit has to make up his fast."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is a hasan gharib hadeeth.

---

26 - باب ما جاء في الضائعاً يأكل أو يشرب نايبياً [م: 26، ت: 26]

721 - حدثنا أبو سعيد الأشجع أخبرنا أبو خالد الأحمر عن حجاج عن قتادة عن
ابن سيرين عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ "من أكل أو شرب نايبياً فلا يُفتر فِنْهَامَا
هو رَّزُق رَّزَقَةِ الله".

(26) The case of eating and drinking forgetting the fast

721- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever eats or drinks because he forgot that he was fasting should not break..."
the fast; it is sustenance supplied to him by Allah (S.A.W.)."

722 - Hadith: Abu Saeed al-Ansari reported from Abu Sa'eed, "I heard the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) say: 'Whoever does not fast one day in Ramadan without a legitimate reason or sickness, then nothing will make it up even he fasted his entire life.'" Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

723- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever does not fast one day in Ramadan without a legitimate reason or sickness, then nothing will make it up even he fasted his entire life." Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is only known through this narration.

27 - Friends, in fasting, it is not compulsory to fast for no legitimate reason (M: 27, T: 27]

28 - Friends, it is not compulsory to fast in Ramadan for no legitimate reason (M: 28, T: 28]
Compensating (kaffara) missing days in Ramadan

724- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that a man came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and said, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), I have perished." He (S.A.W.) asked, "What perished you?" the man said, "I had intercourse with my wife in Ramadan." He (S.A.W.) asked, "Can you free a slave?" The man said, "I cannot." He (S.A.W.) said, "Can you fast two consecutive months?" The man said, "I cannot." He (S.A.W.) said, "Can you feed sixty poor people?" The man said, "I cannot." He (S.A.W.) said, "Sit down."

The man sat down, and the Prophet (S.A.W.) was brought a big branch of a palm that contained lot of dates. He (S.A.W.) said, "Give this as charity." The man said, "There is no poorer home than mine between the two mountains of Medina." The Prophet (S.A.W.) laughed until his incisors showed and said, "Take it and feed it to your family."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

The scholars differed on this issue. Some said that whoever stops fasting on purpose by intercourse or by eating or drinking on purpose should make up that day and pay the kaffara. Others like Ash-Shafe'ii and Ahmad said that he should make up the fasting, but he does not have to pay the kaffara since the kaffara here was imposed on the one who had intercourse, but not on the one who eats or drinks.

Ash-Shafe'ii also said that letting the man here take the dates and feeding it to his family indicates that the kaffara is imposed only on those who can afford to pay it. However, the kaffara remains as a debt on him.
383 The Book of Fasting

until he can afford to pay it.

29 - Bab Ma Jaa' Fi Al-sawak Lil-Fasai'm (M: 29, T: 29)

725 - Haditha Muhammad bin Basir, Abu Hurairah, and others from the Prophet of Allah, peace be upon him, said, "We saw the Prophet of Allah fasting using the siwak more times than we can count.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan.

(29) Using the siwak when fasting

725- Abdullah Ibn Amer Ibn Rabea'a reported that his father said that he saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) using the siwak (a small twig used to clean the teeth) while fasting more times that he could count.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan.

30 - Bab Ma Jaa' Fi Al-khol Lil-Fasai'm (M: 30, T: 30)

726 - Haditha Abu Hurairah, Al-Quasim Al-Kufi, Abu Hurairah, and others from the Prophet of Allah, peace be upon him, said, "We asked the Prophet, 'Can we use kohl while fasting?' He said, 'Yes.'

Abu E'isa said the chain of narrators of this hadith is not that strong and there is no true or reliable hadith from the Prophet (S.A.W.) on this subject.

(30) Using kohl (black eyeliner) when fasting

726- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that a man came to the Prophet (S.A.W.) and said, 'I have pain in my eyes. Can I use kohl while fasting?' He (S.A.W.) said, 'Yes.'

Abu E'isa said that the chain of narrators of this hadith is not that strong and there is no true or reliable hadith from the Prophet (S.A.W.) on this subject.
31 - باب ما جاء في الفتحة للصائم [م: 31، ت: 31]

727- حدثنا هلال وفتيت قالا: أخبرنا أبو الأحوت عن زياد بن عفاة عن عمرو بن ميمون عن عائشة أن النبي ﷺ كان يقبل في شهر الصوم.
قال: وفي الحبار عن عمر بن الخطاب وخصة وأبي سعيد وأم سلمة وأبى عباس وأبي هريرة.
قال أبو عيسى: حداث عائشة: حديث حسن صحيح.

727- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to kiss (his wives) during the month of fasting.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

The scholars differed on the issue of kissing for the fasting person. Some allowed kissing for the older man and not for the young person due to the fear that the young could ruin their fast. They considered foreplay even worse than kissing. Some scholars also said that kissing takes away from the rewards, but does not ruin the fast. They allowed the one who can control himself to kiss, but the one who cannot should not kiss to protect his fast. This is the ruling of Ash-Shafe'ii and Ahmad.

(31) Kissing when fasting

(32) Foreplay while fasting

728- A'isha (S.A.W.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to have foreplay with her while he (S.A.W.) was fasting. She (R.A.A.) said, "He (S.A.W.) was the strongest among you in controlling himself (his desires)."
729- Alqama narrated that A'isha (R.A.A.) said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) used to kiss and have foreplay when fasting, and he was the strongest among you in controlling his desire."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

730- Hafsa (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever did not intend the fasting before Fajr, then there is no fasting for him."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is taken from the Prophet (S.A.W.) through this narration alone.

731- Um Hani (R.A.A.) narrated that once she was sitting at the Prophet's
(S.A.W.) when he was brought a drink. He drank from it and handed it to her to drink from it too, and she did. She then said, "I have committed a sin, so ask forgiveness for me." He (S.A.W.) said, "How is that?" She said, "I was fasting and broke it." He (S.A.W.) asked, "Is it a fast to make up for something that you have missed?" She said, "No." He (S.A.W.) said, "Then there is no harm in that."

The grandson of Um Hani (R.A.A.) reported that his grandmother reported that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) once entered her house and asked for a drink. He drank and handed it to her, and she drank. She then said, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), I was fasting." The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "The person fasting optional days is the trustee of himself; if he wants, he continues his fast and if he wants, he breaks it."

732 - الولد الأحفادي رضي الله عنه, نARRATED BY THE GRANDDAUGHTER OF UM HANI: After the Prophet (S.A.W.) entered her house and asked for a drink, he drank and handed it to her, and she drank. She then said, "Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), I was fasting." The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "The one fasting optional days is the custodian of himself. If he wants, he continues his fast and if he wants, he breaks it."

733 - ﺑُدْرُ ﺍِلْمُؤْمِنُينَ ﺑِنْ أَحْبَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ 

734 - ﺑُدْرُ ﺍِلْمُؤْمِنُينَ ﺑِنْ أَحْبَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ 

(35) No night intention is needed for voluntary fasting

735 - ﺑُدْرُ ﺍِلْمُؤْمِنُينَ ﺑِنْ أَحْبَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ ﻋِنْ ﻋِلْمَاءِ 

A'isha, the mother of the believers, (R.A.A.) reported that once the Prophet (S.A.W.) entered her house and asked for a drink. He drank and handed it to her, and she drank. She then said, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), I was fasting." The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "The person fasting optional days is the trustee of himself; if he wants, he continues his fast and if he wants, he breaks it."
387 The Book of Fasting

734- A'isha, the mother of the believers, (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) would come in and ask her if she had anything to eat, and she would say no. He would then say that he would fast. One day he (S.A.W.) came to her house, and she said, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), we have been brought a present." He (S.A.W.) said, "What is it?" She said, "H'ais (a certain food)." He (S.A.W.) said, "This morning I made the intention to fast." She mentioned that he later ate from it.

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan hadeeth.

(36) Making up the voluntary fast

735- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that she was once fasting with Hafsa (R.A.A.). They were offered food that they liked, so they ate from it. When the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) came, Hafsa was first to ask him. "Oh Messenger
of Allah (S.A.W.), we were fasting and we were offered a food that we liked, so we ate from it." He (S.A.W.) said, "Fast another day and make up for it."

Some scholars used this hadith to rule that one should make up the voluntary fast.

736 - Um Salama (R.A.A.) narrated that she never saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) fast two consecutive months except for Shaa'ban and Ramadan.

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by Um Salama is a hasan hadith. It is also reported that A'isha (R.A.A.) said, "I never saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) fast more than in the month of Shaa'ban. He used to fast it all except for very few days or would fast it all."

737 - Hannad narrated a similar hadith from A'isha (R.A.A.).

Ibn Al-Mubarak said it is customary in the language of the Arabs to say "fasting the whole month" when meaning most of it and not all of it. Thus the above hadith means that he (S.A.W.) used to fast most of the month and not all of it.
(38) It is hated to fast the second half of Shaa'ban

738- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Do not fast the second half of Shaa'ban."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

It has also been narrated by Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Do not proceed the month of Ramadan by fasting unless one of you is used to habitual fasting."

This hadeeth indicates that it is only hated to fast any of the fifteen days prior to Ramadan if the person wants to fast only because Ramadan is approaching and he is not in the habit of fasting.

(39) The night of the fifteenth of Shaa'ban

739- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that one night she missed the messenger of
Allah (S.A.W.), and so she went out looking for him. She found him at the cemetery (Bakee'). He (S.A.W.) said, "Did you fear that Allah (S.W.T.) and His Messenger would do you wrong?" She (R.A.A.) said, "Oh Messenger of Allah, I thought you were visiting one of your other wives." HE (S.A.W.) said, "Allah, the Almighty, descends to the first heaven on the night in the middle of Shaa'ban and forgives more people than the number of the hair of the Bani Kalb sheep."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is known through one narration only and that he had heard Muhammad saying that this hadeeth is a weak hadeeth.

740- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "The best fasting other than the fasting of Ramadan is fasting in the month of Allah; Muharram."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

741- It is reported that Ali (R.A.A.) was asked about which month is best to fast in after the month of Ramadan. Ali (R.A.A.) said, "I have not heard any other man ask this question except for a man who asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) while I was there. He asked him, "Oh Messenger of Allah, which month do you order me to fast after the month of Ramadan?" He (S.A.W.) said, "If you want to fast a month other than Ramadan, then fast the month of Muharram; it is the month of Allah (S.W.T.). In it Allah accepted the repentance of one group of people, and in it Allah will accept the repentance of another group of people."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
41 - Bab ma jaa' fi Sama'il yom ejimeema [M: 41, T: 41]

742 - Hadeetha al laqa'im bin diban a'ishoona 'Abi'dd bin musi wasa'lin bin un'namun un 'ummaan
un 'uaimun sunnun un 'ummaan

391 The Book of Fasting

Abdullah reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to fast three days of
every month, and rarely on Fridays did he not fast.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Some people liked fasting on Fridays as long as one fasts one day before it
or one day after.

42 - Bab ma jaa' fi Giza'ee yom ejimeema wa' haade' (M: 42, T: 42)

743 - Hadeetha anas, a'ishoona abu mu'ayydi an' aqma'ii un abu saalih un abu hobera

41 - Fasting Fridays

Abdullah reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to fast three days of
every month, and rarely on Fridays did he not fast.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

Some people liked fasting on Fridays as long as one fasts one day before it
or one day after.

42 - It is hated to fast only Friday

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "None of you
should fast on a Friday unless he fasts one day before or one day afterwards."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

43 - Bab ma jaa' fi Sama'il yom sabit [M: 43, T: 43]

744 - Hadeetha hasan min muqaddas a'ishoona sha'man bin 'abid bin sa'saa'ii un na'mun un na'mun

Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "None of you
should fast on a Friday unless he fasts one day before or one day afterwards."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.
744- Abdullah Ibn Busr reported that his sister narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Do not fast on a Saturday unless it is obligatory by Allah (S.W.T.); even if someone cannot find anything but a dry grape or a tree stick then he should chew on it."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

745- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to make a practice of fasting on Mondays and Thursdays.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

746- A'isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) used to fast from every month the days of Saturday, Sunday and Monday. Also at the end of every month, (he would fast) Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.
747- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Deeds are shown to Allah (S.W.T.) on Mondays and Thursdays, and I wish for my deeds to be shown while I am fasting."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

748- Ubaidullah Ibn Muslim Al-Qurashi narrated that his father asked the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) about fasting every day. The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Your family (wife) has a right on you. You can fast Ramadan and the following month and every Wednesday and Thursday. This would be as if you fasted all the time and then broke it."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib.

749- Abu Qutada narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "In regards to fasting the day of Arafat, I hope that Allah (S.W.T.) will take it into account and forgive the sins of the year before it and the year after it."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.
The scholars liked the fasting of the day of Arafat except for those who actually are on Mount Arafat (performing Hajj).

750- Haditha Ahmad bin Mubin, transmitted that Ibn Abbas said: "The Prophet (P.B.U.H.) fasted on the day of Arafat, and he has fasted it while on Mount Arafat." Um Al-Fadl (R.A.A.) sent him milk, and he drank it.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

It is also reported by Ibn Omar that he performed Hajj with the Prophet (S.A.W.) and that he did not fast the day of Arafat. He also made hajj with Abu Bakr, Omar, and Othman. None of them fasted it either.

751- Haditha Ahmad bin Mubin, transmitted that Ibn Abeeraham bin Abu Tijjah said: "I fasted on the day of Arafat while on Mount Arafat, and I have not fasted it since I became a Muslim. Ibn Abbas has not fasted it since he became a Muslim. And the Prophet (P.B.U.H.) fasted it when he was on Mount Arafat. The Prophet (P.B.U.H.) said: "I have fasted the day of Arafat while on Mount Arafat." And Abu E'isa declared that this hadeeth is hasan.
48 - **Encouraging fasting the day of Ashoura**

752- Abu Qutada narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "In regards to fasting the day of Ashoura, I reckon it with Allah (S.A.W.) that He may forgive the previous year."

Abu E'isa said that this is the only hadith we know from him (S.A.W.) encouraging fasting the day of Ashoura.

49 - **Permitting not fasting the day of Ashoura**

753- A'isha (R.A.A.) said, "The Quraish used to fast day of Ashoura during the time of Jahiliya (pre-Islamic era). The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) used to fast it too. When he (S.A.W.) arrived at Medina, he fasted it and ordered people to fast it. When the fasting of Ramadan was ordained obligatory, Ramadan became compulsory and fasting the day of Ashoura became voluntary. Whoever wants to fast it, can and whoever does not want to, does not."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith by A'isha is sahih and the scholars agree on this ruling. They encourage, however, people to fast it to get its great reward.
50 - 50

754 - Al-Hakam Ibn Al-Aa’raj reported that he saw Ibn Abbas lying down near the Zamzam well using his gown as a pillow. Al-Hakam asked him, "Tell me which day is Ashoura so I can fast it." Ibn Abbas said, "Start counting the days when you see the crescent of the month of Al-Muharram and fast the morning of the ninth day." Al-Hakam asked, "Is that the day the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to fast?" Ibn Abbas said, "Yes."

755 - Ibn Abbas said, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) ordered the fasting of the day of Ashoura; the tenth."

Abu E’isa said that the hadeeth of Ibn Abbas is hasan sahih.

The scholars differed whether the Ashoura day is the ninth or the tenth. However, it is reported that Ibn Abbas said, "Fast the ninth and the tenth and differentiate yourselves from the Jews."
(51) Not fasting the first ten days of Thul-Hijjah

756- A’isha (R.A.A.) reported that she never saw the Prophet (S.A.W.) fast the ten days (of Thul-Hijjah).

(52) Rewards are increased during the ten days

757- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "There are no other days in which doing good is more liked by Allah (S.W.T.) than these ten days." They asked, "Oh Messenger of Allah, not even fighting for the sake of Allah (S.W.T.)?" The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Not even fighting for the sake of Allah (S.W.T.) except for a man leaving (to the battle) with his self and money and coming back with neither one."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.
said, "There are no other days in which Allah (S.W.T.) likes more to be worshipped than the (first) ten days of Thul-Hijjah; fasting one day then is equivalent to fasting a year and making *qiyaam* (night prayers) in each night of them is equivalent to making *qiyaam* in the night of power."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is gharib.

---

**53 - Bab ma jaa fi sibam sitiita ayaam min snaal [M: 53, T: 53]**

Haditha Ahmad bin Muyyad, Abu Ma'aaqil and Abu Sa'eed bin Sa'eed. Then Abu Ayoub narrated: Relator: "Messenger of Allah优: "On the (first) ten days of Thul-Hijjah, fasting one day is equivalent to fasting one year, and making qiyaam in each night of them is equivalent to making qiyaam in the night of power."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is gharib.

---

**759 - Abu Ayoub narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever fasts Ramadan and follows it by fasting six days in Shawwal, it is equivalent to fasting the entire year."

Abu E'isa said that this hadith is hasan sahib.
(54) Fasting three days of every month

760- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) reported, "The Prophet (S.A.W.) had me make sure that I do three things; not to sleep before I perform the witr (odd number of raka'as) prayers, fast three days of every month and pray duha (two, four, six, or eight raka'as prayed in twos before noon).

761 - Haditha Muhammad bin 'Uthman Abu Darda' Abn Ana Shubba' from the Messenger: "Abu Tharr narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said (to me), 'Oh Abu Tharr, if you fast three days of the month, then fast the thirteenth, fourteenth, and the fifteenth.'"

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Tharr is a hasan hadeeth.

762 - Haditha 'Abdullah bin 'Umar from the Messenger: "Whoever fasts three days of every month, it is equivalent to fasting the entire year."

Allah (S.W.T.) has revealed a verse confirming that; "And whoever performs a good deed will be written for him ten times fold." One day is like fasting ten days.

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
763- Mu‘a’ath asked A‘isha (R.A.A.), "Did the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) have a habit of fasting three days of every month?" A‘isha (R.A.A.) said, "Yes." Mu‘a’ath asked her, "Which days were they?" A‘isha (R.A.A.) said, "It did not matter to him which days they were." Abu E‘isa said that his hadeeth is hasan sahih.

55- Bab ma jaa’i fi Qasr al-sawm [M: 55, T: 55]

764- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) reported that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, “Your Lord has said, ‘Every good deed is multiplied from ten to seven hundred times. Fasting is for Me, and I reward for it. Fasting is a shield from the Hellfire. The smell from the mouth of a fasting person is sweeter with Allah (S.W.T.) than the smell of musk. If an ignorant person quarrels or insults someone while he is fasting, he should say, ‘I am fasting.’” Abu E‘isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is hasan gharib.

765- Sahl Ibn Sa’ad narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "One of the
gates of Paradise is Ar-Rayyan; the people who fast are called to enter through it. Whoever was a fasting person would enter through it, and whoever enters through it will never be thirsty again."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih gharib.

766- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "The fasting person has two pleasures; one when he breaks his fast and the other when he meets his Lord (S.W.T.)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

767- Abu Qutada (R.A.A.) reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) was asked about someone who fasted every day. He (S.A.W.) said, "He neither fasted nor he broke his fast; or (he might have said) he had not fasted and had not broken his fast."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Qutada is a hasan hadeeth.

Some scholars hated fasting every day for the entire year while others did not hate as long as the person did not fast the forbidden days such as Al-Fitr.
day, Al-Adha Day, and the three Tashreeq days (the three days following the first day of Al-Adha). If he does not fast those days and fasts the rest of the year, then it is not hated.

768- Abdullah Ibn Shaqeeq reported that he had asked A'isha (R.A.A.) about the fasting of the Prophet (S.A.W.). She said, "He used to fast until we would say that he was (going to keep) fasting, and then he would not fast until we would say that he was not going to fast (at all that month).

She (R.A.A.) also said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) never fasted an entire month except the month of Ramadan."

Abu E'isa said that this is a sahih hadeeth.

769- Anas Ibn Malek (R.A.A.) reported that he was asked about the Prophet's (S.A.W.) fasting and he said, "He used to fast so many days of the month that we would think he would fast the whole month. (At other times) he would not fast during the month until we thought that he would not fast any of its days. (Furthermore), if you wanted to see him praying (the whole) night, you could, and if you wanted to see him asleep, then you could find him asleep."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

770- Abdullah Ibn Shaqeeq reported that he had asked A'isha (R.A.A.) about the fasting of the Prophet (S.A.W.). She said, "He used to fast until we would say that he was (going to keep) fasting, and then he would not fast until we would say that he was not going to fast (at all that month).

She (R.A.A.) also said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) never fasted an entire month except the month of Ramadan."

Abu E’isa said that this is a sahih hadeeth.
403 The Book of Fasting

403- Abdullah Ibn Amr narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "The best fasting is the fasting of my brother David; he used to fast one day and skip one day, and he never fled a battlefield."

Abu E'isa said that this is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

770- It is hated to fast the days of Al-Fitr and Al-Adha

771- Abu Said Al-Khudri (R.A.A.) said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) prohibited two days of fasting; Al-Adha and Al-Fitr."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Said is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

772- The servant of Abdurrahman Ibn Ouf (R.A.A.) reported that he was present during one of Omar Ibn Al-Khattab's sermons on the day of Sacrifice (Al-Adha) where he prayed first and then gave the sermon. He said, "I heard the
Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) prohibit fasting these two days. As for the day of Al-Fitr day, it is for breaking your fast, and it is a feast for the Muslims. As for the day of Al-Adha, you are to eat from the meat of your sacrifices."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

It is hated to fast the three days of Tashreeq

Uqba Ibn Amer said, "The Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, 'Arafat, the Sacrifice, and the three Tashreeq are days of feasting for us the people of Islam; they are days of eating and drinking (feasting)."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth buy Uqba Ibn Amer is a hasan sahih hadeeth.
774- Rafee' Ibn Khudaij (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Both the person performing cupping and the one being performed on (the patient) are not fasting."

Abu E'isa said that the hadeeth by Rafee' Ibn Khudaij is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

775- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) performed cupping while he was in the state of ihram (the state of sanctity during Hajj) and was fasting.

(60) It is hated to make hujama (cupping) while fasting

(61) Permitting cupping while fasting
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is sahih.

776- Abu Musa said that this hadeeth is sahih.

Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) performed hujama while he was fasting.
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib.

777- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) performed hujama while he was between Mecca and Medina. He was fasting and in the state of Ihram.
Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.


(62) It is hated not to break the fast at Mughrib and continue the fast until the end of the next day

778- Anas (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Do not fast continuously (for two days)." They said, "But you fast continuously, oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.)." He (S.A.W.) said, "I am not like any of you
because my Lord (S.W.T.) feeds and gives me drink."
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

---

63 - Bab ma jaa' fi al-juhub yuzruth al-fajur

Wah yubrid al-saw'm [M: 63, T: 63]

779 - Haditha fudhiyya, Aucharna lillahun 'an abi shehab 'an abu Bakr 'an abd ar-Rahman


Qal Abu 'Uissi: Hadithu unna waum sulmuhu hadithu qasim sahih wa 'alamlu 'an haadis an 'aahil al-aalim min ashab al-nabi, waqilu waqilu wasaaii, wa'mad 'in wa'alaq.

Waqi Qam min al-tanbihin: Ilaa asbahu yuqilu zillu al-saw'm, wa al-qamul al-awlu 'asah.

(63) Waking up in the state of junub at Fajr time intending to fast the day

779- A'isha (R.A.A.) and Um Salama (R.A.A.), the wives of the Prophet (S.A.W.), both narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) would wake up in the state of junub (not having bathed after intercourse) and then would bathe and fast.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

---

64 - Bab ma jaa' fi ijabah as-sawaim al-dughayri

M: 64, T: 64


(64) Accepting the invitation when fasting

780- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If anyone was invited to eat he should accept the invitation, and if he was fasting he should pray; meaning he should supplicate."

---


(64) Accepting the invitation when fasting

781- Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "If anyone of you was invited to eat while fasting he should say, 'I am fasting.'"

Abu E'isa said that both hadeeths are hasan sahih.
65 - 66 - Bab' Ma Jaa' Fi Kura'ah Deso'um Al-mar'aa' 'illa Baydän Rozajah [M: 65, T: 65]

782 - Haditha Fursan 'ala Anni kal' Ajaburn Sufayan bi 'Antiyya' bi 'Amr il-Zanad an al-Awar 'an Abi Hureira 'an Anbiya' Qala: 'La 'Asoom Al-mar'aa' 'illa Rozajah Shaha' Ya'um bi 'An War Shaha' Ram'adan 'illa 'Aldi'a' Qala: 'Amarun bi Abi Usayd.

65 - It is hated for the woman to fast without her husband's permission

782 - Abu Huraira (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The wife should not fast a day when her husband is present without his permission other than Ramadan."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth by Abu Huraira is a hasan sahih hadeeth.

66 - 66 - Bab' Ma Jaa' Fi Takhir Fidhae Ram'adan [M: 66, T: 66]

783 - Haditha Fursan, Ajaburn Abi Walaal 'an Isma'il Al-Sadiq 'an Alla Al-Hadi Al-Nabi Qala: 'Ma Ka'nunu 'Afsiyya Ma Iyukun Ulliyi min Ram'adan 'illa Fi Shu'abian 'Hanni Tawfiqy.' Rasul Al-Lah.

Qala Abu Usayd: 'Hiss Sunnah Qaall, Qala: 'Waqt Rozayi 'Abi Usayd Al-Ahsaariyyu 'an Abi Sujayd.

(66) Delaying making up missed days of Ramadan

783 - A'isha (R.A.A.) reported that she did not make up fasting for the missed days of Ramadan until the month of Shaa'ban and that was her practice until the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) died.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

67 - 67 - Bab' Ma Jaa' Fi Fisal At-Tabiim 'Ilaq Akilli 'Inda [M: 67, T: 67]

784 - Haditha 'Abi Nu'man Shariq 'an 'Abi Hureira 'an Nabi Qala: 'Al-Tabiim 'Ilaq Akilli, 'Inda Al-Mafaqiruimaliyyu 'Inda Al-Mulaqikha.'

Qala Abu Usayd: 'Rozayi Shababu 'Hiss Qaall, 'Hiss bi 'Abi Usayd Al-Mamaara 'Inda.

(67) The rewards of the fasting person when people are invited to eat with him

784 - Laila reported that her servant narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said,
"The fasting person that has people over to eat who are not fasting, the angels will pray upon him."

785 - Hadith 785: Um A'mara Bint Kaa'b Al-Ansariya narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) visited with her, and she offered him food. He (S.A.W.) said, "Eat." She said, "I am fasting." He (S.A.W.) said, "The angels will pray for the person who has people over to eat while he is fasting until they finish (eating)." Or he might have said, "...until they were full."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

786 - In another narration by Um A'mara the same hadeeth was also reported without the last part; "until they finish" or "until they were full."

(68) Making up the fast for the menstruating woman but not the prayers

787- A'isha (R.A.A.) reported that they used to menstruate during the days
of the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) and when they became clean, he (S.A.W.) would order them to make up the fast but not the prayers.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan.

(69) It is hated to breathe too much water into the nostrils while fasting

788- Asem Ibn Laqet Ibn Sabera reported that his father asked the Prophet (S.A.W.) about ablution and that he (S.A.W.) said, "Embellish performing the ablution, wash between the fingers (and toes), and exaggerate breathing water into nostrils (cleaning them) unless you are fasting."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

(70) Not fasting when visiting people without their permission

789- Hisham Ibn Urwa reported that his father said that A’isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever visits a group of people should not fast a voluntary fast without their permission."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is unknown and that he does not know any
reliable narrator narrating this hadeeth from Hisham Ibn Urwa. A similar hadeeth is reported through a different chain of narrators, and it is weak too.

790- A’isha reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to make I’tikaf (staying in the mosque) during the last ten days of Ramadan until his soul met Allah (S.W.T.).

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

791- A’isha (R.A.A.) reported that when the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) wanted to make I’tikaf, he would pray the Fajr prayers and then enter into his place of I’tikaf (in the mosque).

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is mursal.
792- A’isha (R.A.A.) reported that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) used to stay in the mosque the last ten days of Ramadan and that he would say, "Look for the Night of Power in the last ten days of Ramadan."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

It is also reported that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "Look for it in the odd night of the last ten days of Ramadan."

(72) The Night of Power

793- Zirr asked Ubbai Ibn Kaa’b, "Did you know, oh Abu Munther, that it (the Night of Power) is the night of the twenty-seventh?" He said, "Yes, we were told by the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) that it is a night that has a morning sun that does not have strong rays, and we counted the days and watched for it. By Allah (S.W.T.), Ibn Mas’oud knows that it is in Ramadan and that it is the night of the twenty-seventh, but he hated to tell you because
you might be negligent."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

794 - حديثنا حمید بن سعدة، أخبرنا يزيد بن زرئیج أخبرنا عیبیتة بن عبد الرحمن قال: "ذِرْتُ ليلة القدر عند أبي بكر، قال: ما أنا بمثليسها يفیع، سمعته من رسول الله ﷺ، إلا في العشر الأواع، فإني سمعته يقول: "یکون في النسوءها في سبع م🖥، أو سبعة بیتین أو خمس بیتین أو ثلاث أو آخر ليلة". قال: وكان أبو بكرة يصلى في العشر من رمضان كصلاته في سائر السنة، فإذا دخل العشر اجتهد. قال أبو عیسی: هذا حديث حسن صحيح.

794- Uuyana Ibn Abdurrahman reported that his father told him that the Night of Power was mentioned at Abu Bakra's and that he said, "I do not look for it except that it is the last ten days of Ramadan because I heard the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) say, 'Look for it when there is only nine nights left, seven nights left, five nights left, or the last three nights.'" The father also said, "Abu Bakra used to pray in the first twenty nights of Ramadan just like he prayed the rest of the year. When the ten nights began, he would exert an extra effort."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

73- نسخة من كتاب الصوم [م: 73، ت: 73]

795 - حديثنا محمود بن غیلانة، أخبرنا وكیع، أخبرنا سفیان عن أبي إسحاق عن هبیرة بن بريم عن عائشة: "آن النبي ﷺ، كان يوقظ أهل الثغیرة في العشر الأواع من رمضان". قال أبو عیسی: هذا حديث حسن صحيح.

(73) Another hadeeth on the subject

795- Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to wake his wives up (for prayers during the night) in the last ten nights of Ramadan."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

796 - حديثنا فتییة أخبرنا عبد الواحد بن زیاد عن الحسن بن عیبیتة الله عن إبراهیم عن الأسود، عن عائشة قالت: "كان رسول الله ﷺ، يجتهد في العشر الأواع ما لا يجتهد في غیرها". قال أبو عیسی: هذا حديث غريب حسن صحيح.

796- A’isha (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah used to make an extra effort in the last ten nights of Ramadan that he would not exert on other nights.
Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih gharib.

74 - باب ما جاء في الصوم في السنة [م: 74، ت: 74]

797 - حدثنا محمد بن بشير، أخبرنا يحيى بن سعيد آخرنا سفيان عن أبي إسحاق عن نمير بن عزيز عن عامر بن مسعود عن النبي ﷺ قال: «العفافه الدارجة الصوم في السنة».

قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث مرسول. عامر بن مسعود لم يدرك النبي ﷺ وهو والد إبراهيم بن عامر الفراشي الذي روى عنه شعبة والثوري.

(74) Fasting in the winter time

797- Amer Ibn Mas'oud narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) said, "The easily won booty (rewards) is fasting in the winter time."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is mursal.

75 - باب ما جاء "ومَّلأَ الْدَّيرَ بِئْلِقَتَمْ" [م: 75، ت: 75]

798 - حدثنا فقية، أخبرنا بكر بن مضر بن عمار بن الحارث عن بكير بن عبد الله بن الأشج عن يزيد مولى سلمة بن الأثوب عن سلمة بن الأثوب قال: لمما نزلت: "ومَّلأَ الْدَّيرَ بِئْلِقَتَمْ" (ذِيذَةُ كَمِينٍ) كان من أراد منا أن يقترب وتغطي حتى نزلت الآية التي بغدها فتسبحها.

قال أبو عيسى: هذا حديث صحيح غريب ويزيد هو ابن أبي عبيد مولى سلمة بن الأثوب.

(75) "And as for those who can fast with difficulty..."

(Holy Quran, Al-Baqara, 184)

798- Salama Ibn Al-Akwa' reported that when the verse, "And for those who can fast with difficulty..." was revealed, some of them wanted not to fast and pay the Fidya (compensation) until the next verse was revealed and it cancelled that ruling.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih gharib.

76 - باب ما جاء من أكل لم حرج بريد سفرًا [م: 76، ت: 76]

799 - حدثنا قتيبة قال: أخبرنا عبد الله بن جعفر عن زيد بن أسلم عن محمد بن المنكدر عن محمد بن كعب أن الله قال: "انبت أنس بن مالك في رمضان ومر بريدة سفرًا وقد رحلت له راجلة وليست بباب السفر فدعا يقطعن فأكل ففعلت له سنة؟ فقال: سنة نم ركب".
(76) Eating before leaving on a journey

Muhammad Ibn Kaa'b reported that he met with Anas Ibn Malek when he was getting ready to travel and his camel was prepared for the journey. He was wearing his travel clothes. He asked for food and he ate from it. Ibn Kaa'b asked, "Is this sunnah." Anas said, "It is sunnah," and he mounted and left.

---

800 - حديث محمد بن إسماعيل أخبرنا سعيد بن أبي مريم أخبرنا محمد بن جعفر قال: حدثني زيد بن أسلم قال: حدثني محمد بن المجدكي عن محمد بن كعب قال: "أتتبين أنني ابن مالك في رمضان فذكر نحوه.

قال أبو عيسى: هذا الحديث حسن ومحمد بن جعفر هو ابن أبي كثير مدنيي ثقة وهو أخر إسماعيل بن جعفر وعبد الله بن جعفر هو ابن تاجيح والد علي بن المدني. وكان يخفي بين معيين يضعفعه. وقد ذهب بعض أهل العلم إلى هذا الحديث وقال للمستر أن ينظر في بنيه قبل أن يخرج وليس له أن يقسم الصلاة حتى يخرج من جدار المدينة أو القرية وهو قول إسحاق بن إبراهيم الحنفی.

800- There is another chain of narrators for the same hadeeth.

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahih.

Some of the scholars ruled according to this hadeeth that the traveler can break his fast at home and then leave, but he cannot start shortening the prayers until he is outside the gates of his home city.

---

77 - (77) The ornament of the fasting person

[801] - حديثنا أحمد بن متبع، أخبرنا أبو معاوية عن سعيد بن طريف عن عمير بن

مأمون عن الحسن بن علي قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: "اتَّبِعْ الصلاة الدِّينَ والمُجْمَرَ.

قال أبو عيسى: هذا الحديث غريب ليس إسناده بذلك لا تعرف إلا ابن حديث سعيد بن طريف. وسعد بن طريف يضعفع وبيقان عمير بن مأمون أيضاً.

(77) The ornament of the fasting person

801- Al-Hasan Ibn Ali (R.A.A.) narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "The ornament of the fasting person; hair oil and burned incense."

Abu E'isa said that this hadeeth is gharib and that one of the narrators, Said Ibn Tarif, is weak and so is Umair Ibn Ma'moum.

---

78 - (78) The ornament of the fasting person

802 - حديثنا يحيى بن موسى، أخبرنا يحيى بن اليمام عن معمر عن محمد بن
The Book of Fasting

(78) The time of Eid Al-Fitr and Eid Al-Adha

802- A’isha narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Al-Fitr day is when the people (agree to) break their fast, and Al-Adha day is when the people (agree to) slaughter their sacrifices."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib sahih.

803- Anas Ibn Malek narrated that the Prophet (S.A.W.) used to make I’tikaf in the last ten days of Ramadan. One year he did not make I’tikaf so he made it up the next year by making I’tikaf for twenty days.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan gharib sahih.
804 - A'isha (R.A.A.) reported that when the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) was in I'tikaf he would extend his head (into her room), and she would comb his hair. However, he never entered the house except to use the bathroom.

Abu E'isa said that his hadeeth is hasan sahih.

805- There is another narration of the same hadeeth from A'isha (R.A.A.).

The ruling according to majority of the scholars is that the person in I'tikaf should not leave except for using the bathroom. However, they differed on leaving to visit the sick, attending the Friday prayers, or witnessing a funeral. Some say he can do that if he had it in his initial intention. On the other hand, other like Al-Shafe'ii said he cannot and that he should make his I'tikaf in the greatest mosque of his town where Friday prayers are prayed.
(81) Making qiyam in the month of Ramadan

806- Abu Tharr (R.A.A.) reported that they fasted with the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) and that he did not make any (congregational) qiyam until there were only seven nights left before the end Ramadan. (On the night of the seventh), he led them in prayers until one third of the night had passed. On the night of the sixth (before the end of Ramadan), he did not pray qiyam (with them). On the night of the fifth he led them in prayers until one half of the night had passed. They asked, "Oh Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.), we had hoped that you would pray the entire night." He (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever prays with the Imam until the Imam stops praying is like praying the whole night." Then he did not lead them again in qiyam prayers until there were only three nights left in the month. On the night of the third, he led them in prayers, and he had called his family and wives. He (S.A.W.) kept praying until they feared that they were going to miss Suhur.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

The scholars have differed on how many raka’as are prayed during the
nights of Ramadan. Some said forty-one Raka’as is the Sunnah while others said it is twenty raka’as.

Al-Shafe‘ii chose that the man can pray by himself if he is a good reader of the Quran.

(82) The reward of giving iftar (food to break the fast on) to a fasting person

807- Zaid Ibn Khaled Al-Juhani narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) said, "Whoever gives food to fasting person so he can break his fast will have the same reward of that fasting person without diminishing any of the reward of that fasting person.

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.

(83) Encouraging making qiyam in Ramadan and its rewards

808- Abu Huraira narrated that the Messenger of Allah (S.A.W.) used to encourage making qiyam prayers in Ramadan without ordering them to do so. He (S.A.W.) would say, "Whoever makes qiyam prayers during Ramadan out of faith in Allah (S.W.T.) and seeking His reward, his previous sins will be forgiven."

Abu E’isa said that this hadeeth is hasan sahib.
Contents

Imam Abu E'isa Muhammad Ibn E'isa Ibn Surah Al-Tirmithi ..................... 4

The Chapter of Purification ................................................... 14

(1) The prayer is not accepted without ablution ................................ 14
(2) The virtues of ablution (wudu) ............................................. 15
(3) The key to prayers is ablution ............................................. 16
(4) What is said before entering the lavatory ................................ 16
(5) What to say when leaving the lavatory .................................. 17
(6) The prohibition of facing the Qibla when using the toilet ............. 18
(7) The cases that allow facing the Qibla when using the toilet .......... 18
(8) The prohibition of urinating while standing up ......................... 20
(9) Permitting urinating while standing up .................................. 20
(10) Being discrete when using the toilet ..................................... 21
(11) It is hated to use the right hand for cleaning oneself .................. 21
(12) Cleaning with stones ....................................................... 22
(13) Cleaning oneself with two stones ....................................... 23
(14) What is hated to use for cleaning oneself ............................... 23
(15) Cleaning oneself with water ................................................ 24
(16) Walking far to use the toilet .............................................. 24
(17) How it is hated to use the toilet in the same place people bathe .... 25
(18) Using the siwak (the Arak stick for cleaning the teeth) ............. 26
(19) Not touching anything upon awakening until after the hands are washed .................................................. 27
(20) Saying Bismi Allah when performing ablution ....................... 28
(21) Rinsing the mouth and cleaning the nostrils ........................... 29
(22) Rinsing the mouth and cleaning the nostrils using one hand ....... 29
(23) Combing the beard with one’s fingers when washing it ............. 30
(24) Starting with the front and then going backwards when wiping the head ............................................. 31
(25) Starting with the back of the head ...................................... 32
(26) Wiping the head only once ............................................... 32
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Arabic Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>ترجمة المصنف</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>تقسيم الكتاب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>شرط كتابة ما عمل به الفقهاء</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>طريقة عرض الكتاب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 - باب ما جاء لا تقبل صلاة بعد ظهور (م: 1، ت: 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 - باب ما جاء في قضاء الظهر (م: 2، ت: 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 - باب ما جاء أن مفتاح الصلاة الظهر (م: 3، ت: 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 - باب ما يقول إذا دخل الخلافة (م: 4، ت: 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 - باب ما يقول إذا خرج من الخلافة (م: 5، ت: 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 - باب في النهي عن استقبال الفتيلة بعائشة أو بول (م: 6، ت: 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 - باب ما جاء من الرخصة في ذلك (م: 7، ت: 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 - باب ما جاء في النهي عن البول قابلاً (م: 8، ت: 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 - باب الرخصة في ذلك (م: 9، ت: 9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 - باب ما جاء في الاستثمار عند الحاجة (م: 10، ت: 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td>11 - باب ما جاء في كرامة الاستثمار بالبيمين (م: 11، ت: 11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 - باب الاستثمار بالحجارة (م: 12، ت: 12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>13 - باب ما جاء في الاستثمار بالحجارة (م: 13، ت: 13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 - باب ما جاء في كرامة ما استثمره (م: 14، ت: 14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 - باب ما جاء في الاستثمار بال geleceği (م: 15، ت: 15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 - باب ما جاء أن النبي (ص) كان إذا أراد الخلافة أن يقف في المذهب (م: 16، ت: 16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 - باب ما جاء في كرامة البول في المذهب (م: 17، ت: 17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 - باب ما جاء في السوائل (م: 18، ت: 18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>19 - باب ما جاء إذا استوفى أحد نهته من مناهجه فلا يفسد يده في الإبقاء حتى يغسلها</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 - باب ما جاء في التنبيه عند الوضوء (م: 20، ت: 20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>21 - باب ما جاء في المضمونة والاسنادية (م: 21، ت: 21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 - باب المضمونة والاسنادية من كاف واحد (م: 22، ت: 22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 - باب ما جاء في تحليل المليك (م: 23، ت: 23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 - باب ما جاء في مسح الرأس أنه بدأ يقمد الرأس إلى موعوده (م: 24، ت: 24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td>25 - باب ما جاء أنه بدأ يقمد الرأس (م: 25، ت: 25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>26 - باب ما جاء أن مسح الرأس مرة (م: 26، ت: 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Contents</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(27) Wiping the head with new, unused water</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(28) Wiping the ears with water inside and out</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(29) The ears are a part of the head</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(30) Cleaning between the toes</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(31) Punishing the heels with the Hellfire</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(32) Performing ablution once</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(33) Performing ablution twice</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(34) Performing ablution three times for every area</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(35) Washing once, twice and three times when performing ablution</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(36) Washing twice and three times while performing ablution</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(37) The way the Prophet made ablution</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(38) Sprinkling water after performing ablution</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(39) Perfecting the ablution</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(40) Drying off after ablution</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(41) What to say after ablution</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(42) Performing ablution with a little bit of water</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(43) It is hated to waste water when performing ablution</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(44) Performing ablution for every prayer</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(45) The Prophet praying all the prayers with one ablution</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(46) The husband and the wife performing ablution using the same jug</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(47) Not using the water from the ablution of the woman</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(48) Permitting the above</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(49) Water is not contaminated by anything</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(50) Another ruling on water</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(51) Warning against urinating in still water</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(52) Sea water is always pure</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(53) Being extra careful about where to urinate</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(54) Sprinkling water on the garment stained by a breastfed infant’s urine</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(55) The ruling of the urine of the animal that can be consumed</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(56) Breaking the ablution when passing gas</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(57) Performing ablution after sleep</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(58) Repeating ablution if one touches something that was changed by fire</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(59) Not repeating the ablution after touching what was changed by fire</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
القائمة المحتويات

27 - باب ما جاء أن يأخذ أوؤل ماء جديداً (م: 27، ت: 27)
28 - باب ما جاء في موش الأذنين ظاهراً وما ظاهراً (م: 28، ت: 29)
29 - باب ما جاء أن الأذنين من الزمزم (م: 29، ت: 30)
30 - باب ما جاء في تغيل الأصابع (م: 30، ت: 31)
31 - باب ما جاء: "وَإِلَىٰ الأَعْقَابَ مِنَ النَّارِ" (م: 31، ت: 32)
32 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء مرة مرتين (م: 32، ت: 33)
33 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء مرتين مرتين (م: 33، ت: 34)
34 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء ثلاثماً ثلاثماً (م: 34، ت: 35)
35 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء مرةً ومرتين وثلاثاً (م: 35، ت: 36)
36 - باب ما جاء في منتوية بعض ووضوء مرتين وبعضها ثلاثماً (م: 36، ت: 37)
37 - باب ما جاء في وضوء النبي ﷺ كيف كان (م: 37، ت: 38)
38 - باب ما جاء في النشف بعد الوضوء (م: 38، ت: 39)
39 - باب ما جاء في إنشاب الوضوء (م: 39، ت: 40)
40 - باب ما جاء في التمدد بعد الوضوء (م: 40، ت: 41)
41 - باب فيما يقال بعد الوضوء (م: 41، ت: 42)
42 - باب في الوضوء بالمعدق (م: 42، ت: 43)
43 - باب ما جاء في كراهة الإسراف في الوضوء بالماء (م: 43، ت: 44)
44 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء لكل ضالة (م: 44، ت: 45)
45 - باب ما جاء أن يُخصِّص الضِّلَّةِ أو ضوء واحد (م: 45، ت: 46)
46 - باب ما جاء في وضوء الرجل والمرأة من إنا وأنا واحد (م: 46، ت: 47)
47 - باب ما جاء في كراهة فض ظهور النمرة (م: 47، ت: 48)
48 - باب ما جاء في رضاعة في ذلك (م: 48، ت: 49)
49 - باب ما جاء أن الألف لا يُضَحَّى مُنْحيَّةً (م: 49، ت: 50)
50 - باب منه أخر (م: 50، ت: 51)
51 - باب ما جاء في كراهة النخل في النسم الزايد (م: 51، ت: 52)
52 - باب ما جاء في ماء البحر أن تظهر (م: 52، ت: 53)
53 - باب ما جاء في البندقي في النخل (م: 53، ت: 54)
54 - باب ما جاء في نصب بول الالم قبل أن يضعف (م: 54، ت: 55)
55 - باب ما جاء في بُول ما يؤكل لحمه (م: 55، ت: 56)
56 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء من الريح (م: 56، ت: 57)
57 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء من النور (م: 57، ت: 58)
58 - باب ما جاء في الوضوء بما غبرت النار (م: 58، ت: 59)
59 - باب ما جاء في ترك الوضوء بما غبرت النار (م: 59، ت: 60)
(60) Ablution after eating camel meat ........................................ 56
(61) Ablution after touching the male organ .................................. 56
(62) Not having to repeat ablution if one touches his male organ .......... 57
(63) Not having to repeat ablution after kissing the wife ................... 58
(64) Ablution after vomiting .......................................................... 59
(65) Performing ablution using wine instead of water ..................... 60
(66) Rinsing the mouth with milk .................................................. 60
(67) Hating to salute when in a state of impurity (having performed ablution) 61
(68) The saliva of the dog ............................................................. 61
(69) The saliva of the cat .............................................................. 62
(70) Wiping over the khuff (leather socks) ....................................... 63
(71) Wiping over the leather socks for the traveler and the resident .......... 64
(72) Wiping over the top of the khuff and their bottom ..................... 65
(73) Wiping over the top of the khuff ............................................. 66
(74) Wiping over the socks and the shoes ....................................... 66
(75) Wiping over the turban .......................................................... 67
(76) Bathing after janaba (impure state after intercourse) .................... 68
(77) Does the woman have to undo her braids when bathing from janaba? 69
(78) Beneath every hair there is a janaba ........................................ 70
(79) Performing ablution after ghusl (bathing after intercourse) ......... 70
(80) If the two private parts meet then ghusl becomes obligatory .......... 71
(81) Seminal fluid is pure water ..................................................... 71
(82) Waking up to find some fluid but not remembering a wet dream .... 73
(83) The ruling on semen and the urethral discharge ....................... 73
(84) Cleaning The stain caused be urethral discharge ...................... 74
(85) Cleaning the stain caused by semen ....................................... 74
(86) Washing the semen off the garment ...................................... 75
(87) The junub (person who had intercourse) sleeping without bathing .... 75
(88) Performing ablution for the junub before sleeping .................... 76
(89) Shaking hands with a junub person ....................................... 77
(90) The woman having a wet dream ........................................... 77
(91) A man seeking warmth by hugging his wife after making ghusl ....... 78
(92) Performing Tayammum for the junub in the case there is no water .. 79
The Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوضوء من نُحُوم الأئمة [م: 60، ت: 60]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>باب الوضوء من مس الذكر [م: 61، ت: 61]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في ترك الوضوء من مس الذكر [م: 62، ت: 62]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في ترك الوضوء من الفئة [م: 63، ت: 63]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوضوء من الفئة والرئف [م: 64، ت: 64]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوضوء بالطيب [م: 65، ت: 65]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المضيفة من المنبئ [م: 66، ت: 66]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>باب في تريد السلام غير متوضئ [م: 67، ت: 67]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في سؤال الطلب [م: 68، ت: 68]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المضيفة من الجنازة [م: 70، ت: 70]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المضيفة من الجنازة: أعلاه وأسفله [م: 71، ت: 71]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المضيفة: تطهيرهما [م: 72، ت: 72]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المضيفة على الجنازة [م: 73، ت: 73]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المضيفة على الجنازة: أعلاه وأسفله [م: 74، ت: 74]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المضيفة على الوجوهين والمعلمين [م: 75، ت: 75]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المضيفة على الوجوهين والمعلمين: الرعى [م: 76، ت: 76]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>باب هل تُنسى المرأة عند النعس [م: 77، ت: 77]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>باب ما جاء أن تحت كل مَّغْرَى جَانَة [م: 78، ت: 78]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في النعس بعد النعس [م: 79، ت: 79]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>باب ما جاء: إذا التقى الحائتان وجب النعس [م: 80، ت: 80]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>باب ما جاء أن النعس من النعس [م: 81، ت: 81]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في النعس: لا غالب للنَّعس ولا يذكره الاحلام [م: 82، ت: 82]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>باب ما جاء: في مَّن يستتبَّق قوى البَّلَّاء [م: 83، ت: 83]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المَّيَّة والمعنّي [م: 84، ت: 84]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في المَّيَّة والمعنّي: يُصير الشَّكَّ [م: 85، ت: 85]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>باب غسل المَّيَّة من النَّعس [م: 86، ت: 86]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الجَّنَب: بَنَامُ أَن يَغْتَسِلُ [م: 87، ت: 87]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوضوء للجَّنَب: إذا أراد أن يَبْنَامُ [م: 88، ت: 88]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في مَضِيفة الجَّنَب [م: 89، ت: 89]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الفِرَاة تَرى في القَُلْب مَّا يَرَى الرَّجُل [م: 90، ت: 90]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الرجل يَسِيِّدُ، بالمرأة بعد النعس [م: 91، ت: 91]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في النَّمَم: إذا لم يَجد المَّاء [م: 92، ت: 92]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(93) The woman seeing non-menstrual blood .................................................. 79
(94) The woman seeing blood should perform ablution for every prayer .... 80
(95) Bathing once for every two prayers for the women with non-menstrual bleeding ................................................................. 81
(96) A woman seeing non-menstrual blood bathes for every prayer .......... 83
(97) The menstruating woman does not have to make up her prayers ... 84
(98) The junub and the menstruating woman should not read the Quran ..... 84
(99) Having intercourse with a woman during her period ....................... 85
(100) Eating with the menstruating woman and the ruling of her saliva .... 85
(101) Can the menstruating woman pick up things inside the mosque? .... 86
(102) It is hated to have intercourse with a menstruating woman .......... 86
(103) The kaffara paid for having intercourse during menstruation .... 87
(104) Washing the dress stained with menstruation blood ..................... 88
(105) The period to wait after having a baby to pray .............................. 89
(106) The man who sleeps with his wives and bathes only once .............. 90
(107) The junub performs ablution if he wants to have sex again to ...... 90
(108) Using the bathroom even if the prayers have been announced .... 91
(109) Ablution after stepping in filth ......................................................... 92
(110) Tayammum ......................................................................................... 93
(111) A man reciting the Quran unless he was junub ............................ 94
(112) Urine hitting the ground ................................................................. 94

The Chapter about the Prayers ................................................................. 95
(113) The times of the prayers as they were set by the Prophet (S.A.W.) .. 95
(114) Another hadeeth on the same subject ............................................. 97
(115) Yet another hadeeth on the same subject ....................................... 97
(116) Praying Fajr before it gets bright ..................................................... 98
(117) Praying Fajr when dawn is obvious ................................................. 99
(118) Praying Thuhr at the beginning of its time ...................................... 99
(119) Delaying Thuhr when it is extremely hot ....................................... 100
(120) Praying Asr at the beginning of its time ........................................... 101
(121) Delaying Asr prayers ....................................................................... 102
(122) The time of the Maghrib prayers ..................................................... 103
(123) The time of I'shaa prayer ............................................................... 103
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>79 ـ باب ما جاء في المحتاجة [م: 93، ت: 93]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79 ـ باب ما جاء أن المستحثة تنقضًا لكل صلة [م: 94، ت: 94]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 ـ باب ما جاء في المستحثة أنها تحجز بين الصلاة في واحد [م: 95، ت: 95]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83 ـ باب ما جاء في المستحثة أنها تغيب عند كل صلة [م: 96، ت: 97]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83 ـ باب ما جاء في الحفظ أنها لا تقضي الصلاة [م: 97، ت: 98]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88 ـ باب ما جاء في الحفظ والختان أنهما لا يفرون القرآن [م: 98، ت: 99]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93 ـ باب ما جاء في مباشرة الحفظ [م: 99، ت: 100]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 ـ باب ما جاء في مؤكدة الحفظ وسواها [م: 100، ت: 101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 ـ باب ما جاء في الحفظ تتناول الشيء من المسجد [م: 101، ت: 101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 ـ باب ما جاء في كراهيية إتيان الحفظ [م: 102، ت: 102]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 ـ باب ما جاء في الذكرى في ذلك [م: 103، ت: 103]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 ـ باب ما جاء في غسل دم الحفظ من الثوب [م: 104، ت: 104]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 ـ باب ما جاء في كم ملكت الهداية [م: 105، ت: 105]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 ـ باب ما جاء في الرجل يقف على نسائه يعمل واحد [م: 106، ت: 106]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107 ـ باب ما جاء في الجنب إذا أراد أن يعود توأمة [م: 107، ت: 107]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 ـ باب ما جاء إذا أقسم الصلاة ووجد أخذهم الخلأا فليبدأ بالخلاء [م: 108، ت: 108]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109 ـ باب ما جاء في الوسط من الموطأ [م: 109، ت: 109]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 ـ باب ما جاء في الجامع [م: 110، ت: 110]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 ـ باب ما جاء في الرجلي يقرأ القرآن على كل حال ما لم يكن جنبًا [م: 111، ت: 111]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 ـ باب ما جاء في النشيد ب发音 الأرضا [م: 112، ت: 112]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

أبواب الصلاة

113 ـ باب ما جاء في مواقيت الصلاة [م: 1، ت: 1] |
114 ـ باب منه [م: 1، ت: 1] |
115 ـ باب منه [م: 1، ت: 1] |
116 ـ باب ما جاء في الفليس بالفجر [م: 2، ت: 2] |
117 ـ باب ما جاء في الإستر بالفجر [م: 3، ت: 3] |
118 ـ باب ما جاء في الغمجل بالظهر [م: 4، ت: 4] |
119 ـ باب ما جاء في تأخير الظهير في شدة الحر [م: 5، ت: 5] |
120 ـ باب ما جاء في تأخير الغمجل [م: 6، ت: 6] |
121 ـ باب ما جاء في تأخير صلاة الغمجل [م: 7، ت: 7] |
122 ـ باب ما جاء في وقت الغمجل [م: 8، ت: 8] |
123 ـ باب ما جاء في وقت صلاة الشعاء الآخرة [م: 9، ت: 9] |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Delaying I'shaa prayers</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>It is hated to sleep before praying I'shaa or to stay up late after it</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Permitting to stay up after I'shaa</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>The virtues of praying the prayers at the beginning of their times</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Missing the Asr prayers</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Praying on time even if the Imam delayed it</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Missing the prayers because of sleeping</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Forgetting to pray</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>The prayer to start with if many have been missed</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>The Middle prayers is Asr</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Hating to pray after Asr and after Fajr</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Praying after Asr</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>Praying after Maghrib</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>The case of the one who prayed the first raka'a of Asr right before the sunset</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Combining two prayers for the resident</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Starting the Athan (the first call to prayers)</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Repeating twice the Athan statements</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Saying the Iqama statements only once</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Saying the Iqama statements twice</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>Lengthening the Athan</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Putting the fingers in the ears when saying the Athan</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Saying &quot;praying is better than sleeping&quot; in the Fajr Athan</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>The one who called the Athan should be</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the one who calls the Iqama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>It is hated to call the Athan when not in a state of ablution</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Waiting to see the Imam before calling the Iqama</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>Calling the Athan at night</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>It is hated to leave the mosque after the Athan has been called</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>Calling the Athan while traveling</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>The merit of the Athan</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>The Imam is a guarantor and the mua'theen is entrusted</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>What should one say when he hears the Athan</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
124 - باب ما جاء في تأخير صلاة العصر الأخيرة (م: 10, ت: 10)
104
125 - باب ما جاء في كراهة النوم قبل العشاء والخمر بعدها (م: 11, ت: 11)
104
126 - باب ما جاء من الرخصة في السفر بعد العشاء (م: 12, ت: 12)
105
127 - باب ما جاء في الوقت الأول من الفضل (م: 13, ت: 13)
106
128 - باب ما جاء في السهو عن وقت صلاة العصر (م: 14, ت: 14)
108
129 - باب ما جاء في تعجيل صلاة إذا أخبرها الإمام (م: 15, ت: 15)
109
130 - باب ما جاء في العصر في الصلاة (م: 16, ت: 16)
109
131 - باب ما جاء في الرجل ينسى الصلاة (م: 17, ت: 17)
110
132 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة قبل المغرب (م: 22, ت: 22)
114
133 - باب ما جاء في صلاة الوسط في أقل العصر وقد قيل: إنهما ظهر (م: 19, ت: 19)
111
134 - باب ما جاء في كراهة الصلاة بعد العصر وعند الفجر (م: 20, ت: 20)
112
135 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة بعد العصر (م: 21, ت: 21)
113
136 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة قبل المغرب (م: 22, ت: 22)
114
137 - باب ما جاء في فيم أدرك رغبة من العصر قبل أن تغرب الشمس (م: 23, ت: 23)
114
138 - باب ما جاء في الجمع بين الصلاة في الحضر (م: 24, ت: 24)
115
139 - باب ما جاء في حديث الأذان (م: 25, ت: 25)
116
140 - باب ما جاء في الترجيح في الأذان (م: 26, ت: 26)
117
141 - باب ما جاء في إفراد الإقامة (م: 27, ت: 27)
118
142 - باب ما جاء أن الإقامة متى منع مات (م: 28, ت: 28)
118
143 - باب ما جاء في الترجل في الأذان (م: 29, ت: 29)
119
144 - باب ما جاء في إدخال الإصبع في الأذن عند الأذان (م: 30, ت: 30)
120
145 - باب ما جاء في اللوث في الفجر (م: 31, ت: 31)
120
146 - باب ما جاء أن من أذن فهو يقيم (م: 32, ت: 32)
121
147 - باب ما جاء في كراهة الأذان باللثة وضوء (م: 33, ت: 33)
122
148 - باب ما جاء أن الإمام أحرز بالإقامة (م: 34, ت: 34)
123
149 - باب ما جاء في الأذان بالليل (م: 35, ت: 35)
123
150 - باب ما جاء في كراهة الخروج من المسجد بعد الأذان (م: 36, ت: 36)
124
151 - باب ما جاء في الأذان في السفر (م: 37, ت: 37)
125
152 - باب ما جاء في فصل الأذان (م: 38, ت: 38)
125
153 - باب ما جاء أن الإمام صام ومؤذن موعظتهما (م: 39, ت: 39)
126
154 - باب ما جاء في ما يقول الرجل إذا أذن المذؤون (م: 40, ت: 40)
(155) It is hated for the mua'then to take a fee ...................................................... 128
(156) What to supplicate with when hearing the Athan ............................................. 128
(157) Another hadeeth on the subject ........................................................................ 129
(158) Supplication is always answered between the Athan and the Iqama .................. 129
(159) The number of prayers decreed by Allah on His servants ................................. 130
(160) The merits of the five prayers .......................................................................... 130
(161) The merits of the congregational prayer .......................................................... 130
(162) Ruling on the one who hears the Athan and does not attend the prayer .......... 131
(163) Praying alone then joining the congregational prayers ..................................... 132
(164) Missing the congregational prayer ..................................................................... 133
(165) The merit of praying Ishaa' and Fajr in congregation ........................................ 134
(166) The merit of praying in the first row ................................................................... 135
(167) Straightening up the prayer rows ...................................................................... 136
(168) "Allow the knowledgeable and those with better reason stand right behind me." 137
(169) It is hated to stand between the columns ......................................................... 137
(170) Standing alone behind the row ......................................................................... 138
(171) Two men praying together .............................................................................. 139
(172) Two men praying with the Imam ...................................................................... 139
(173) The man praying with men and women .............................................................. 140
(174) Who leads the prayers? ..................................................................................... 141
(175) One should shorten the prayers when leading a congregation ....................... 142
(176) Entering the sanctity of the prayers and leaving it ............................................ 143
(177) Spreading the fingers when making takbeer ...................................................... 143
(178) The virtue of witnessing the first takbeer .......................................................... 144
(179) What is said to start the prayers ....................................................................... 145
(180) Not saying "Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem" out loud .............................. 146
(181) Saying "Bismi Allahi Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem" out loud ...................................... 146
(182) Starting recitation with Al-Fateha ................................................................... 147
(183) The prayers do not count if the Fateha was not read ........................................ 148
(184) Saying Ameen after the Fateha ........................................................................ 148
(185) The virtue of saying "Ameen" .......................................................................... 149
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(186) The two pauses in the prayers .......................... 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(187) Positioning the right hand over the left one in prayers ........................................... 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(188) Making takbeer when bowing and prostrating .................................................... 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(189) Another hadeeth on the subject ......................................................... 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(190) Raising the hands before bowing .................................................. 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(191) The Prophet (S.A.W.) only raised his hands in the first takbeer ....................... 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(192) Placing the hands on the knees when bowing ............................................... 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(193) Placing the hands by the side after bowing ........................................... 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(194) Making Tasbeeh (praising Allah) while bowing and prostrating ..................... 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(195) No recitation while bowing or prostrating .............................................. 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(196) Not straightening the back after standing up from bowing ............................. 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(197) What is said while rising after bowing ................................................ 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(198) Another hadeeth on the subject .......................................................... 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(199) Placing the knees on the floor before the hands when prostrating .................. 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(200) Another hadeeth on the subject ......................................................... 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(201) Prostrating on the forehead and the nose ............................................... 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(202) Where to place the head while prostrating ................................................ 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(203) Prostrating on seven points .............................................................. 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(204) Holding the arms far from the body when prostrating .................................. 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(205) Moderation in prostration ................................................................................................ 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(206) Putting down the palms and the feet upright while prostrating ...................... 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(207) Straightening the back when rising after bowing or prostrating ................... 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(208) It is hated to precede the Imam in bowing or prostrating ........................................... 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(209) It is hated to sit on the buttocks between the two prostrations .......................... 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(210) Permission to sit on the buttocks ................................................................................ 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(211) What is said between the two prostrations .................................................... 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(212) Leaning on the knees when prostrating .................................................................. 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(213) How to rise from prostrating ................................................................................. 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(214) Another hadeeth on the subject ........................................................................... 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(215) Al-Tashahud ......................................................................................... 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(216) Another hadeeth on Tashahud ............................................................................... 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(217) Saying Tashahud in secret ................................................................................. 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(218) How to sit when reciting Tashahud ...................................................................... 168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
149 - باب ما جاء في السُمْتِين في الصلاة [م: 72، ت: 72]
150 - باب ما جاء في وضع اليدين على السُمْتِين في الصلاة [م: 73، ت: 73]
150 - باب ما جاء في التذكير عند الزكوة والصُدُور [م: 74، ت: 74]
151 - باب منه آخر [م: 75، ت: 75]
151 - باب ما جاء في رفع اليدين عند الزكوة [م: 76، ت: 76]
151 - باب ما جاء أن النبي ﷺ لم يرفع إلا في أول مرة [م: 76، ت: 76]
152 - باب ما جاء في وضع اليدين على الركوب في الصلاة [م: 77، ت: 77]
153 - باب ما جاء أنه يُحاكي يديه عن سُمْتِين في الركوع [م: 78، ت: 78]
154 - باب ما جاء في التسبيح في الركوع والصُدُور [م: 79، ت: 79]
154 - باب ما جاء في النهي عن القراءة في الركوع والصُدُور [م: 80، ت: 80]
156 - باب ما جاء في مُن لا يُقيم صُلُبَه في الركوع والصُدُور [م: 81، ت: 81]
157 - باب ما يقول الرجل إذا رفع رأسه من الركوع [م: 82، ت: 82]
157 - باب منه آخر [م: 83، ت: 83]
158 - باب ما جاء في وضع الركوب قبل اليدين في الصلاة [م: 84، ت: 84]
158 - باب منه آخر [م: 85، ت: 85]
160 - باب ما جاء في السُجُود على أَجْهَابِهِ وَاِلأَفْ وِ، [م: 86، ت: 86]
160 - باب ما جاء أن يُضَع الرجُل وَجْهُه إذا سُجِدَ [م: 87، ت: 87]
160 - باب ما جاء في السُجُود على سُبْعَة أَعُضَاء [م: 88، ت: 88]
160 - باب ما جاء في السُجُود في التَجْاجِي في السُجُود [م: 89، ت: 89]
161 - باب ما جاء في الاعتدال في السُجُود [م: 90، ت: 90]
162 - باب ما جاء في وضع اليدين وَنُقَبُ الْقَدْمِيَّن في السُجُود [م: 91، ت: 91]
162 - باب ما جاء في إِقَامَة الصُلُب إذا رَفَع رأْسُه من الركوع والصُدُور [م: 91، ت: 91]
163 - باب ما جاء في رهُنُة الْإِفْعَامَ بين السُجُودين [م: 92، ت: 92]
163 - باب ما جاء في الإِفْعَامَ في الرُكْعَة في الإِفْعَام [م: 93، ت: 93]
164 - باب ما جاء في الرُكْعَة في الإِفْعَام [م: 94، ت: 94]
164 - باب ما جاء بين السُجُودين [م: 95، ت: 95]
165 - باب ما جاء في الإِفْعَامَ في السُجُود [م: 96، ت: 96]
165 - باب ما جاء كيف النُهُوضُ من السُجُود [م: 97، ت: 97]
166 - باب منه أيضاً [م: 98، ت: 98]
166 - باب ما جاء في التشْهُد [م: 99، ت: 99]
167 - باب منه أيضاً [م: 100، ت: 100]
168 - باب ما جاء أنه يَحْيِي التَشْهُد [م: 101، ت: 101]
168 - باب ما جاء في التَشْهُد [م: 102، ت: 102]
168 - باب كيف الجُلُوس في التشْهُد [م: 103، ت: 103]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Another hadith on the subject</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Raising the index finger during the Tashahud</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>Saying Salam in prayers</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Another hadith on the subject</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>It is not sunnah to prolong the salams</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>What to say after finishing the prayer</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Leaving by turning to the right or to the left after ending the prayer</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>Description of the prayers</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Another hadith on the subject</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>What was recited in the Fajr (morning) prayer</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>What was recited during the Thuhr and Asr prayers</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>What was recited in the Maghrib prayers</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>What was recited during the Isha (night) prayers</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>What to recite while praying behind the Imam</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>Do not recite when behind the Imam if he is reciting out loud</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>What is said when entering the Mosque</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Praying two raka'as after entering the mosque</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>The entire earth is a mosque except for the cemetery and the bathroom</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>The merits of building mosques</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>It is hated to build mosques on graves</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239</td>
<td>Sleeping in the mosque</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Hating to do business, seeking a lost thing, or saying poetry in the mosque</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>The mosque that is founded on piety</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>Praying at Masjid Qubaa'</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Which mosque is better?</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>The merit of walking to the mosque</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>The merit of sitting in the mosque waiting for the prayer</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>Using a prayer rug</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>Praying on mats</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>Praying on rugs</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>Praying in gardens</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Placing a barrier in front of the praying person</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
168 - باب منه أيضاً (م: 104، ت: 104)
169 - باب ما جاء في الإشارة في الشهيد (م: 104، ت: 105)
170 - باب ما جاء في التسليمة في الصلاة (م: 105، ت: 106)
170 - باب منه أيضاً (م: 106، ت: 107)
171 - باب ما جاء أن حذف السلام سنة (م: 107، ت: 108)
171 - باب ما يقول إذا سلم من الصلاة (م: 108، ت: 109)
173 - باب ما جاء في الاصرف عن بيبيع وعن شباله (م: 109، ت: 110)
173 - باب ما جاء في وضعة الصلاة (م: 110، ت: 111)
176 - باب منه (م: 110، ت: 111)
177 - باب ما جاء في القراءة في صلاة الصبح (م: 111، ت: 112)
178 - باب ما جاء في القراءة في الفجر والعصر (م: 112، ت: 113)
179 - باب ما جاء في القراءة في المغرب (م: 113، ت: 114)
179 - باب ما جاء في القراءة في صلاة الغد (م: 114، ت: 115)
180 - باب ما جاء في القراءة خلف الإمام (م: 115، ت: 116)
181 - باب ما جاء في ترك القراءة خلف الإمام إذا جهَر الإمام بالقراءة (م: 117، ت: 117)
183 - باب ما جاء عند دخول المسجد (م: 118، ت: 118)
184 - باب ما جاء إذا دخل أحدكم المسجد فليركز يقع طينين (م: 119، ت: 119)
184 - باب ما جاء أن الأرض كلها مسجد إلا المفهِّرة والحبام (م: 119، ت: 120)
185 - باب ما جاء في فضل بئسان المسجد (م: 120، ت: 121)
186 - باب ما جاء في كراهيَّة أن يُبُنَى على المسجد أمام (م: 121، ت: 122)
186 - باب ما جاء في اللوم في المسجد (م: 122، ت: 123)
187 - باب ما جاء في كراهيَّة التبيع والشراء وإنشاء الصلاة والمغفرة في المسجد (م: 123، ت: 124)
187 - باب ما جاء في المسجد الذي أُمسِّ على النقوس (م: 124، ت: 125)
188 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة في مسجد قباء (م: 125، ت: 126)
188 - باب ما جاء في أي المسجد أفضل (م: 126، ت: 127)
189 - باب ما جاء في التمشي إلى المسجد (م: 127، ت: 128)
190 - باب ما جاء في الفعود في المسجد وانتظار الصلاة من الفضيل (م: 128، ت: 129)
190 - باب ما جاء في الفعود في المسجد وانتظار الصلاة من الفضيل (م: 128، ت: 129)
191 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الخمر (م: 130، ت: 130)
191 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الحصير (م: 131، ت: 131)
191 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على البسط (م: 131، ت: 132)
192 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة في الحيام (م: 132، ت: 133)
192 - باب ما جاء في سريرة الفضيل (م: 133، ت: 134)
192 - باب ما جاء في سريرة الفضيل (م: 133، ت: 134)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>It is hated to pass in front of the one praying</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>Nothing breaks the prayers</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Nothing cuts off the prayers except for the dog, the donkey, and the woman</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>Praying in a single garment</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Praying towards the Qibla (Mecca)</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>What is between the east and the west is still Qibla (prayer direction)</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>Praying mistakenly in a different direction when it is cloudy</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Places one should not pray in</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>Praying in sheep and farm animals barns</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Praying while moving on a ride</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>Praying while riding on a camel</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>If dinner is ready and the prayers are called</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>Praying when feeling sleepy</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>A visitor should not lead the prayers</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>It is hated for the Imam to supplicate for himself and exclude the congregation</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Leading congregational prayer in spite of the congregation</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>Praying while sitting down if the Imam is praying sitting down</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>Another hadeeth on the subject</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>When the Imam stands after the second raka'a without saying Tashahud</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>The time of sitting for the first Tashahud</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Signaling while praying</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>Saying &quot;Subhana Allah&quot; for men and clapping for women</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>It is hated to yawn while praying</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>Praying sitting down gets half the rewards of standing up</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>Praying the voluntary prayers while sitting</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>The saying of the Prophet (S.A.W.), &quot;I hear the crying of the baby and I shorten the prayer.&quot;</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>The unveiled woman's prayer is not accepted</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>It is hated to let the cloak drag in prayers</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279</td>
<td>It is hated to remove pebbles during prayers</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>It is hated to blow during prayers</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Forbidden to pray while putting the hands on the waist</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
193 - باب ما جاء في كراهة الموربين في يدي المفصل [م: 134، ت: 135]
193 - باب ما جاء لا يقطع الصلاة شيء [م: 136، ت: 137]
194 - باب ما جاء أنه لا يقطع الصلاة إلا الكبش والحمار والمرأة [م: 136، ت: 137]
195 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة في اللوب الواحد [م: 137، ت: 138]
195 - باب ما جاء في إبتداء الفينة [م: 138، ت: 139]
196 - باب ما جاء أن ما بين المشرقي والمغرب ظبيئة [م: 139، ت: 140]
197 - باب ما جاء في الرجل يصلي يغيب الفينة في الغيم [م: 140، ت: 141]
198 - باب ما جاء في كراهة ما يصلى إليه وفيه [م: 141، ت: 142]
199 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة في مراض الغنم وأعطان الأبل [م: 142، ت: 143]
200 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
201 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة إلى الراعي [م: 144، ت: 145]
202 - باب ما جاء إذا خضّ العشاء وأقيمت الصلاة فانداوا بالشاء [م: 145، ت: 146]
203 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة عند النعاس [م: 146، ت: 147]
204 - باب ما جاء في بنم زار قوما فلما يصلى بهم [م: 147، ت: 148]
205 - باب ما جاء في كراهة أن يُحصّن الإمام نسوة بالذعة [م: 148، ت: 149]
206 - باب ما جاء في كراهة أن يصلى الإمام نسوة بالذعة [م: 148، ت: 149]
206 - باب ما جاء في كراهة أن يصلى الإمام نسوة بالذعة [م: 148، ت: 149]
207 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
208 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
209 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
209 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
209 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
210 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
211 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
212 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
213 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
214 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
215 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة حيث ما توجّهت فيه [م: 143، ت: 144]
(282) It is hated to fix the hair while praying .............................. 216
(283) Humiliating oneself in prayers .............................................. 216
(284) It is hated to intertwine the fingers in prayers ...................... 217
(285) The merit of standing for a long time during prayer .............. 217
(286) The merit of increased bowings and prostrations .................. 217
(287) Killing the snake or the scorpion while praying .................... 219
(288) Forgetfulness during prayer and its prostration ..................... 221
(289) Prostrating for forgetfulness after making Tasleem and talking .... 221
(290) Making Tashahud after the Sahwe prostrations ...................... 222
(291) Doubting whether prayed more or less ................................. 223
(292) A man making tasleem after the second raka'a of Thuhr or Asr prayers 225
(293) Wearing the shoes in prayers ............................................... 225
(294) Making the qunut supplication in Fajr prayers ...................... 226
(295) Not making the qunut ....................................................... 226
(296) Sneezing while praying .................................................... 227
(297) The decree that there is no speaking during the prayer .......... 228
(298) Praying after repentance .................................................. 229
(299) The time when the young boy is ordered to start praying ......... 230
(300) Loosing one's ablution when in Tashahud ............................... 230
(301) Praying on the camel in the case of heavy rain ..................... 231
(302) Making tasbeeh after the prayers ........................................ 232
(303) Praying while riding when there is mud and rain .................. 232
(304) Making a great effort to pray ............................................. 233
(305) The first thing a servant is accountable for on Judgment day is the prayers ................................................................. 234
(306) The merit of praying twelve raka'as of sunnah everyday and night 234
(307) The merit of the two voluntary raka'as at Fajr ........................ 235
(308) The two raka'as of Fajr are light and the Surahs read in them by the Prophet (S.A.W.) ......................................................... 236
(309) Talking after the two raka'as of Fajr .................................... 236
(310) No prayers after dawn except for the two raka'as .................... 237
(311) Lying down after praying the two raka'as of Fajr ................. 237
(312) Once the obligatory prayer is started, then no voluntary prayer is allowed 238
282 - باب ما جاء في كرآة كفف السعور في الصلاة [م: 165، ت: 166]
283 - باب ما جاء في التخُشُع في الصلاة [م: 166، ت: 167]
284 - باب ما جاء في كرآة الشبك بين الأصبع في الصلاة [م: 167، ت: 168]
285 - باب ما جاء في طول القيام في الصلاة [م: 168، ت: 169]
286 - باب ما جاء في كزة الركوع والسجود وفطنة [م: 169، ت: 170]
287 - باب ما جاء في قتل الأسودين في الصلاة [م: 170، ت: 171]
288 - باب ما جاء في سجودي السهو قبل التسليم [م: 171، ت: 172]
289 - باب ما جاء في سجودي السهو بعد السلم والمكلام [م: 172، ت: 173]
290 - باب ما جاء في الشهد في سجودي السهو [م: 173، ت: 174]
291 - باب ما جاء في الرجل صلى في مستقبل في الزيداء والنفاذان [م: 174، ت: 175]
292 - باب ما جاء في الرجل يسلم في الركعتين من الظهر والعصر [م: 175، ت: 176]
293 - باب ما جاء في النكت في صلاة الظهر [م: 177، ت: 178]
294 - باب ما جاء في ترك الفروض [م: 178، ت: 179]
295 - باب ما جاء من تكبير الصبي بالصلاة [م: 180، ت: 181]
296 - باب ما جاء في الرجل يعتصر في الصلاة [م: 181، ت: 182]
297 - باب ما جاء في نسح الكلام في الصلاة [م: 182، ت: 183]
298 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة عند النوبة [م: 183، ت: 184]
299 - باب ما جاء من تأثر الصبيان بالصلاة [م: 184، ت: 185]
300 - باب ما جاء في الرجل يخطف بعد الشهيد [م: 185، ت: 186]
301 - باب ما جاء إذا كان المطر فالصلاة في الركال [م: 186، ت: 187]
302 - باب ما جاء في التسبيح في أذاب الصلاة [م: 187، ت: 188]
303 - باب ما جاء في الصلاة على الدابة في الطن والطر [م: 188، ت: 189]
304 - باب ما جاء في الجهاد في الصلاة [م: 189، ت: 190]
305 - باب ما جاء أن أول ما حاسبني به الحمد يوم القيامة الصلاة [م: 190، ت: 191]
306 - باب ما جاء في صلائٍ فلث وليلة ثنتي عشرة ركعة من السجدة وما له فيه من الفضيل [م: 191، ت: 192]
(313) Making up missed voluntary prayers at Fajr after the obligatory prayer .................................................. 238
(314) Making the Fajr raka'as after the sun rises ............................................................................................. 239
(315) Praying four raka'as (voluntary) before Thuhr (noon) prayers ............................................................... 240
(316) Praying two raka'as after Thuhr ............................................................................................................. 240
(317) Other hadiths on the subject ..................................................................................................................... 240
(318) Praying four raka'as before Asr (afternoon) prayers ............................................................................ 242
(319) Praying two raka'as after Maghrib and what to recite in them ............................................................... 242
(320) Praying the two raka'as after Maghrib at home ..................................................................................... 243
(321) The merit of voluntary prayers and praying six raka'as after Maghrib. .................................................. 244
(322) Praying two Raka'as after I'sha ............................................................................................................ 244
(323) The voluntary night prayers are prayed two Raka'as at a time .............................................................. 245
(324) The merit of the (late) night prayers ...................................................................................................... 245
(325) Description of the Prophet's (S.A.W.) night (Qiyam) prayers ................................................................. 246
(326) Another hadith on the subject ............................................................................................................... 246
(327) Also another hadith on the subject ....................................................................................................... 247
(328) Praying during the day what he (S.A.W.) missed at night .................................................................... 247
(329) The Lord (S.W.T.) descends to the earthly heaven every night ............................................................ 248
(330) The night recitation of the Quran ......................................................................................................... 249
(331) The merits of praying the voluntary prayers at home ......................................................................... 250

Chapters of Witr .............................................................................................................................................

(332) The merits of the witr prayers ............................................................................................................. 251
(333) The reports about the witr not being required .................................................................................... 251
(334) Sleeping after performing the witr prayers ......................................................................................... 252
(335) Making the witr prayers at the beginning and at the end of the night ................................................ 253
(336) Performing the witr in seven raka'as .................................................................................................... 254
(337) Performing the witr in five raka'as ....................................................................................................... 254
(338) Performing the witr in three raka'as ..................................................................................................... 255
(339) Performing the witr in one raka'a ........................................................................................................ 255
(340) What is recited during witr prayers ..................................................................................................... 256
(341) Qunut supplication in the witr prayers ............................................................................................... 257
(342) What to do if one misses witr or sleeps without praying it ................................................................. 258
(343) Praying witr right before Fajr ............................................................................................................. 258
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>الرقم</th>
<th>الفئة</th>
<th>الصفحة</th>
<th>الكلمات</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في فضيل اليوتري (م: 197)</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في إعدادهما بعد طلوع الشمس (م: 198)</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الأربع قبل ظهر (م: 198)</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الركعتين بعد ظهر (م: 199)</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td>باب آخر (م: 201)</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الأربع قبل العصر (م: 201)</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الركعتين بعد المغرب والقراءة فيما بعد (م: 202)</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>باب ما جاء أن صلىهما في البيت (م: 203)</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في فضيل صلاة الليل (م: 204)</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الركعتين بعد العشاء (م: 205)</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>باب ما جاء أن صلى الليل منى (م: 206)</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في فضيل صلاة الليل (م: 207)</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في وصف صلاة النبي (م: 208)</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>باب منته م (م: 209)</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>باب منته (م: 210)</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>باب إذا نام عن صلاته في الليل صلى بالنهاز (م: 211)</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في رؤو أرب تبئض وتعالى إلى السماء الدنيا كل ليلة (م: 213)</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>باب ما جاء فيقراءة الليل (م: 212)</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في فضيل صلاة التطوُّع في البيت (م: 213)</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>أبواب الوتر</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في فضيل اليوتري (م: 215)</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>باب ما جاء أن الوتر ليس بحتم (م: 216)</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في كراهيته النوم قبل الوتر (م: 217)</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوتر من أول الليل وأخرها (م: 218)</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوتر ببعض (م: 219)</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوتر ببعض (م: 220)</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوتر ببعض (م: 221)</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>باب ما جاء فيما يقرأ له في الوتر (م: 222)</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في القُول في الوتر (م: 223)</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الرجل يبناه عن الوتر أو ينساه (م: 225)</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في وسيلة الصبح باليوتري (م: 226)</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(344) There are no two witrs in one night .................................................. 259
(345) Performing witr while riding ................................................................. 260
(346) The late morning (duha) prayers ........................................................... 261
(347) The prayers of midday ............................................................................. 263
(348) The prayers of need .................................................................................. 263
(349) The istikhara (seeking help to make a decision) prayer ............................ 264
(350) Al-Tasbeeh (praising) prayers ................................................................. 265
(351) Invoke prayer on The Prophet ................................................................. 268
(352) The virtue of invoking prayers on the Prophet (S.A.W.) ......................... 268
The Chapters of Juma'a ................................................................................. 270
(353) The merits of Al-Juma'a or Friday ......................................................... 270
(354) The time on Friday when supplication is hoped to be answered ............. 271
(355) Bathing on Friday ...................................................................................... 272
(356) The merit of bathing on Friday .................................................................. 274
(357) Making ablution on Friday ...................................................................... 275
(358) Going early to the Friday prayers ............................................................ 276
(359) Missing the Friday prayers with no valid excuse .................................... 276
(360) The distance from which Friday prayers should be received ................... 277
(361) The time of Friday prayers ...................................................................... 278
(362) The khutba (sermon) given on the minbar (pulpit) ................................. 279
(363) Sitting down between the two khutbas ...................................................... 279
(364) The duration of the khutba ...................................................................... 279
(365) Recitation on the pulpit ......................................................................... 280
(366) Facing the Imam when he is giving the sermon ........................................ 280
(367) Praying two raka'as when entering the Mosque while the Imam is giving
    the sermon ................................................................................................... 280
(368) Hating to talk while the Imam is giving the sermon .................................... 282
(369) It is hated to push through worshippers on Friday ................................... 282
(370) It is hated to crawl while the Imam is giving the sermon ............................ 283
(371) It is hated for the Imam to raise his hands while on the pulpit ................. 283
(372) The call (athan) to the Friday prayers ...................................................... 284
(373) Talking to the Imam after the sermon ..................................................... 284
(374) Reciting on Friday prayers ...................................................................... 285
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Arabic Title</th>
<th>English Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>باب ما جاء لا وتران في ليلته [م: 13, ت: 227]</td>
<td>The Contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الولد على الرحلة [م: 14, ت: 228]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صلاة الصبحي [م: 15, ت: 229]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الصلاة عند الزوال [م: 16, ت: 230]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صلاة الحاجة [م: 17, ت: 231]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صلاة الاستخاره [م: 18, ت: 232]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صلاة التسبيح [م: 19, ت: 233]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صفة الصلاة على النبي [م: 20, ت: 234]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صفة الصلاة على النبي [م: 21, ت: 335]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>أبواب الجمعة</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في فضل يوم الجمعة [م: 1, ت: 236]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الساعه التي ترقص في يوم الجمعة [م: 2, ت: 237]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الاغتسل يوم الجمعة [م: 3, ت: 238]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الوضوء يوم الجمعة [م: 4, ت: 239]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الاضرار يوم الجمعة [م: 5, ت: 240]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في التكبر إلى الجمعة [م: 6, ت: 241]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في تزكية الجمعة من غير غدر [م: 7, ت: 242]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>باب ما جاء من كم يوم يلتزم إلى الجمعة [م: 8, ت: 243]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في وقت الجمعة [م: 9, ت: 244]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الصاطب على المنبر [م: 10, ت: 245]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الجلوس بين الحذيبتين [م: 11, ت: 246]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في قصر الخطيه [م: 12, ت: 247]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في القراءة على المنبر [م: 13, ت: 248]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>باب في استقبال الإمام إذا تحطبت [م: 14, ت: 249]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>باب في الراكبيه إذا جاء الرجل واليام بنحطب [م: 15, ت: 250]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في كراهيه الكلام والإمام بنحطب [م: 16, ت: 251]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في كراهيه التخطي يوم الجمعة [م: 17, ت: 252]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في كراهيه التخطي والإمام بنحطب [م: 18, ت: 253]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في كراهيه الاختهاء والإمام بنحطب [م: 19, ت: 254]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في كراهيه رفع الأيدي على المنبر [م: 20, ت: 255]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في آذان الجمعة [م: 21, ت: 256]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الكلام بعد نزول الإمام من المنبر [م: 22, ت: 257]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>The Surahs recited on the Fajr prayers of Friday</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>The prayers before and after the Friday prayer</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>When one only catches up one raka'a of the Friday prayers</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>Napping after the Friday prayers</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>Changing places during the Friday prayers if one becomes sleepy</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Traveling on Friday</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>Perfuming and using the miswak on Friday</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>The Chapters of the Two Eids</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>Walking on Eid day</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>Praying the Eid prayers before the sermon</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>The Eid prayers are performed without Athan or Iqama</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>The Surahs that are recited on the Eid prayers</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>Making takbeer on Eid prayers</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388</td>
<td>No voluntary prayers before or after the Eid prayers</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>Women going out to the Eid prayers</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Using one way by the Prophet (S.A.W.) to go to the Eid prayers and going back using another</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>Eating on day of Eid after fasting before going to the prayers</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>The Chapters of Traveling</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>Shortening the prayers</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>How much is the prayer shortened</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>Voluntary prayers while traveling</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396</td>
<td>Combining the two prayers</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>The Istisqaa' prayers (Supplication for rain)</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>The prayers during the sun's eclipse</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td>The state of recitation of the eclipse prayers</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>The prayers of fear (from the enemy)</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>The prostrations of the Quranic recitation</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>Permitting the women to go to the mosques</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>It is hated to spit in the mosque</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>Prostrating when reciting Al-Aa'laq and Al-Inshiqaq</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Making a prostration in Surah An-Najm (the Star)</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Not making a prostration in Surah An-Najm</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>페이지</td>
<td>المحتويات</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في ما يَقْرِأْ يَا فِي صِلَةِ الصَّمْعِ يَوْمِ الْجَمِيعَةِ [م: 23، ت: 258]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الصلَّة قبل الْجَمِيعَةِ وبعدها [م: 24، ت: 259]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>باب فين يدرَكُ يَوْمُ الْجَمِيعَةِ [م: 25، ت: 260]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في القائلة يَوْمُ الْجَمِيعَةِ [م: 26، ت: 261]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>باب في يَوْمِ الْجَمِيعَةِ أنه يَتَحولُ من مِلَّادُهُ [م: 27، ت: 262]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في السَّطْرِ يَوْمُ الْجَمِيعَةِ [م: 28، ت: 263]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>باب في السُّواكِ والطَّبِ يَوْمُ الْجَمِيعَةِ [م: 29، ت: 264]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>أبواب العيدين</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>باب في المصدر يَوْمُ العيد [م: 30، ت: 265]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صلاة العيدين قبل الخفِّةِ [م: 31، ت: 266]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>باب ما جاء أن صلاة العيدين بيْن أَذانِها وَلا إِقَامَةِ [م: 32، ت: 267]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>باب في القراءة في العيدين [م: 33، ت: 268]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في التكبير في العيدين [م: 34، ت: 269]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388</td>
<td>باب ما جاء يَوْمُ الخُروجِ النِّسَاءِ في العيدين [م: 35، ت: 270]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في خروج النبي ﷺ إلى العيد في طريقه</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>ورجوعه من طريق آخر [م: 37، ت: 272]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>باب ما جاء يَأْتِي عَنْ يَأْتِي [م: 38، ت: 273]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>أبواب السفر</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في التَّقْصِيرِ في السَّفَرِ [م: 39، ت: 274]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في كُم تَقْصِير الصلَّةِ [م: 40، ت: 272]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في التَّقْصِيرِ في السَّفَرِ [م: 41، ت: 276]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في الجمع بين الصَّلَاتِينِ [م: 42، ت: 277]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صفة القراءة في الكُسُوفِ [م: 43، ت: 278]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صلة الاستسقاء [م: 44، ت: 279]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في صلاة الكُسُوفِ [م: 45، ت: 280]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في خروج النساء إلى المساجد [م: 46، ت: 281]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في طِبِّيَةِ نَزْقِهَا في المسجد [م: 47، ت: 282]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في السَّجْدَةِ في إذا السماء انشقت، وَأَقْرَأَ بِنَاسِم رَبِّي خَلَقَ [م: 48، ت: 283]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>باب ما جاء في السَّجْدَةِ في النَّجمِ [م: 49، ت: 284]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>باب ما جاء من لم يَسْجَدُ فيه [م: 50، ت: 287]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(405)</td>
<td>Prostrating when reciting Surah Sad</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(406)</td>
<td>Prostrating when reciting Surah Al-Hajj</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(407)</td>
<td>What is said when one is prostrating</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(408)</td>
<td>Making up for the voluntary night worship during the day</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(409)</td>
<td>Rebuking the one who lifts his head up before the Imam</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(410)</td>
<td>Praying the obligatory prayers by oneself and then leading others afterwards</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(411)</td>
<td>It is permitted to prostrate on a garment during extreme heat or cold.</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(412)</td>
<td>It is encouraged after praying Fajr to sit down in the mosque until the sun rises.</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(413)</td>
<td>Turning left or right while praying</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(414)</td>
<td>What to do when one enters the prayers while the Imam is prostrating</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(415)</td>
<td>It is hated for people to stand up while waiting for the Imam to come out</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(416)</td>
<td>Praising Allah (S.W.T.) and invoking prayers on the Prophet (S.A.W.) before asking for oneself</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(417)</td>
<td>Perfuming the Mosques</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(418)</td>
<td>Praying the voluntary prayers in two raka’as whether it was day or at night</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(419)</td>
<td>The Prophet’s (S.A.W.) voluntary prayers during the day</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(420)</td>
<td>It is hated to pray in the blankets of the women</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(421)</td>
<td>Permission to walk or move while praying a voluntary prayers</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(422)</td>
<td>Reciting two surahs in one raka’a</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(423)</td>
<td>The merit of walking to the Mosque and the rewards gained by each step</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(424)</td>
<td>It is better to pray the two voluntary raka’as after Mughrib at home.</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(425)</td>
<td>Bathing after embracing Islam</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(426)</td>
<td>Saying <em>Bismillah</em> (in the Name of Allah) when entering the toilet</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(427)</td>
<td>Traces from prostrating and performing ablution remain on the faces of this nation on Judgment Day</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(428)</td>
<td>Using one’s right when washing</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(429)</td>
<td>Amount of water enough for ablution</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(430)</td>
<td>Sprinkling water to purify where the breastfed infant urinates</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(431)</td>
<td>Wiping over the shoes after the revelation of Surah Al-Ma-edad</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(432)</td>
<td>Permitting the Junub to eat and to sleep after performing ablution</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(433)</td>
<td>The merit of the prayers</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>The Contents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>405 - باب ما جاء في السجود في ص [م: 53، ت: 288]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>406 - باب ما جاء في السجود في الحج [م: 54، ت: 289]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>407 - باب ما يقول في سجود القرآن [م: 55، ت: 290]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>408 - باب ما ذكر فين فاته جزء من الليل فضامة بالنهار [م: 56، ت: 291]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>409 - باب ما جاء في التشدد في الذي يُرتُبُ رأسه قلّ الإمام [م: 56، ت: 292]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>410 - باب ما جاء في الذي يُصلي الفريضة ثم يرمّ الناس بعد ما صلى [م: 57، ت: 293]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>411 - باب ما ذكر من الرخصة في السجود على النوبة في الحرم والثروة [م: 58، ت: 294]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>412 - باب ما ذكر مما يُستحبُّ من الجلوس في المسجد بعد صلاة الصبح حتى تُطلَّع الشمس [م: 59، ت: 295]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td>413 - باب ما ذكر في الاتباع في الصلاة [م: 60، ت: 296]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>414 - باب ما ذكر في الرجل الذي ذُكر الإمام وهو ساجد كيف يُضْعَفْ [م: 61، ت: 297]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>415 - باب كرآئية أن ينتظَّر الناس الإمام وهم قيام بعد إفتتاح الصلاة [م: 62، ت: 298]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>416 - باب ما ذكر في النحو على الله والصلاة على النبي قبل الدعاء [م: 63، ت: 299]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>417 - باب ما ذكر في تظبيح المساجد [م: 64، ت: 300]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>418 - باب ما جاء أن صلاة الليل والنهار مكتوب [م: 65، ت: 301]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>419 - باب كيف كان يُطْقَعُ النبي بَلَبَلَهار [م: 66، ت: 302]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>420 - باب في كرآئية الصلاة في لَحْف النساء [م: 67، ت: 303]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>421 - باب ذكر ما يَبْعَرُ من المشي والعَمَّل في صلاة التطوع [م: 68، ت: 304]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>422 - باب ما ذكر في قراءة سورة في ركعة [م: 69، ت: 305]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>423 - باب ما ذكر في فضال الصلى إلى المسجد وما يُكتب له من الأجر في خُطُّة [م: 70، ت: 306]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>424 - باب ما ذكر في الصلاة بعد المغرب أنه في البيت أَفْضَل [م: 71، ت: 307]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>425 - باب ما ذكر في الاغتنامإِنما يَسَلُّم الرجل [م: 72، ت: 308]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>426 - باب ما ذكر من التفاصيل عند دخول الخلاة [م: 73، ت: 309]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>427 - باب ما ذكر من سياماء هذه الأيام يوم القيامة من آثار السجود والطهو [م: 74، ت: 310]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>428 - باب ما يُستحبِّ من النهي في الطهو [م: 75، ت: 311]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>429 - باب قد يُزْحى من الحاء في الوضوء [م: 76، ت: 312]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>430 - باب ما ذكر في نضَّح بُؤْل العلم الوَرْضُي [م: 77، ت: 313]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>431 - باب ما ذكر في مسح النبي بعد نزول الماندة [م: 77، ت: 313]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>432 - باب ما ذكر في الرخصة لِيُجبَب في الأكر والثرو إذا توضَّأ [م: 78، ت: 314]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>433 - باب ما ذكر في فضل الصلاة [م: 79، ت: 315]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Contents

(434) Another hadeeth on the subject ................................................................. 330

The Book of Zakat ......................................................... 331

(1) Taking strict measures against those who refuse to pay zakat (alms) ........ 331
(2) If zakat is paid, then the obligation is fulfilled ........................................... 332
(3) The zakat of gold and silver ............................................................................. 334
(4) The zakat of camels and sheep ........................................................................ 335
(5) The zakat of the cows ...................................................................................... 335
(6) It is hated to take the best of the wealth for zakat .......................................... 336
(7) Calculating the zakat of dates, produce and cereals ........................................ 337
(8) No zakat is imposed on horses or slaves ......................................................... 338
(9) The zakat for honey ........................................................................................ 338
(10) No zakat on the business money until it completes a year ............................. 339
(11) There is no tribute on the Muslims ............................................................... 340
(12) The Zakat of jewelry ..................................................................................... 340
(13) Zakat on green vegetables ............................................................................ 342
(14) Zakat on lands irrigated by rivers .................................................................. 342
(15) Zakat of the wealth of the orphan .................................................................. 343
(16) There is no compensation for the animal injured by another animal and one
    fifth is paid for found treasures ........................................................................ 344
(17) Inspecting the products before determining zakat ......................................... 344
(18) The merit of the honest zakat collector .......................................................... 345
(19) The punishment of transgressor who collects zakat ......................................... 346
(20) The collector should be pleased ..................................................................... 346
(21) The zakat is taken from the rich and distributed among the poor ................. 347
(22) Who is eligible for taking zakat? .................................................................... 347
(23) The ones who are not eligible for zakat ......................................................... 348
(24) Those in debt deserve zakat ......................................................................... 349
(25) It is hated to give zakat to the Prophet (S.A.W.), his family, and his aids .... 350
(26) Giving zakat to a relative .............................................................................. 351
(27) There is another right on money other than zakat ......................................... 351
(28) The virtue of giving zakat .............................................................................. 352
(29) The right of the poor who asks for charity ..................................................... 354
(30) Giving to those whose hearts are inclined towards Islam ............................ 355
The Contents

(31) It is permissible for one to inherit back his charity ........................................... 355
(32) It is hated to take back charity ............................................................... 356
(33) Giving charity on behalf of the deceased ....................................................... 356
(34) The woman giving charity from her husband's house ..................................... 357
(35) Zakat Al-Fitr (the alms given after breaking the fast) ........................................ 358
(36) Paying Zakat Al-Fitr before the Eid prayers .................................................. 360
(37) Paying Zakat Al-Fitr before it is too late ....................................................... 360
(38) It is prohibited to beg for money ............................................................... 361

The Book of Fasting .................................................. 363

According to the Prophet (S.A.W.) ............................................................... 363
(1) The virtue of the month of Ramadan ............................................................ 363
(2) Do not fast the days before Ramadan ............................................................ 364
(3) It is hated to fast the day before Ramadan ..................................................... 365
(4) Calculating the crescent of Sha'ban going into Ramadan .................................... 365
(5) Starting the fast upon seeing the crescent and ending the fast upon seeing it .... 366
(6) The time when the month is twenty-nine days ............................................. 366
(7) Fasting according to a witness ................................................................. 367
(8) The two months of Eid are never incomplete ............................................... 368
(9) Every country has its own sighting of the crescent ......................................... 368
(10) The preferred things with which to break the fast ......................................... 369
(11) Fasting begins when the consensus says it does and so does the fast end and so is the Adha day ............................................................. 370
(12) When the night starts and the day has departed, then the fast ends ................. 371
(13) Ending the fast as soon as it is time ............................................................. 371
(14) Delaying the suhur (the meal before beginning to fast) ................................... 372
(15) The time of Fajr ......................................................................................... 373
(16) Being stricter about not backbiting while fasting .......................................... 374
(17) The benefits of suhur ................................................................................. 374
(18) It is hated to fast while traveling ................................................................. 375
(19) Permission to fast while traveling ............................................................... 376
(20) Permission for the soldier not to fast ............................................................ 377
(21) Permission for the pregnant or breastfeeding woman not to fast ................... 377
(22) Fasting on behalf of the deceased ............................................................... 378
كتاب الصوم

باب ما جاء في فضل شهر رمضان [م: 1، ت: 1]

باب ما جاء لا تقدموا الشهر الصوم [م: 2، ت: 2]

باب ما جاء في كرابة الصوم يوم السابع [م: 3، ت: 3]

باب ما جاء في إخشاء حال شعبان لرمضان [م: 4، ت: 4]

باب ما جاء أن الصوم يؤدؤه الهلال والفطرة [م: 5، ت: 5]

باب ما جاء أن الشهر يكون ينشأ وعشرين [م: 6، ت: 6]

باب ما جاء في الصوم بالشهادة [م: 7، ت: 7]

باب ما جاء شهراً عيد لا ينقضان [م: 8، ت: 8]

باب ما جاء يكلّن أهل بَلّد رؤيتها [م: 9، ت: 9]

باب ما جاء ما ليستحب عليه الإفطار [ت: 10، ت: 10]

باب ما جاء أن الصوم يوم تصومون وأن الفطر يوم تفطرون والأضحى يوم تضحون [م: 11، ت: 11]

باب ما جاء إذا أقبل الليل وأذرب النهار قفّت أفتر الصائم [م: 12، ت: 12]

باب ما جاء في تعجيل الإفطار [م: 13، ت: 13]

باب ما جاء في تأخير السحور [م: 14، ت: 14]

باب ما جاء في بيان الفجر [م: 15، ت: 15]

باب ما جاء في التشديد في الغبيّة للصوم [م: 16، ت: 16]

باب ما جاء في قبول السحور [م: 17، ت: 17]

باب ما جاء في كرابة الصوم في السفر [م: 18، ت: 18]

باب ما جاء في الرخصة في الصوم في السفر [م: 19، ت: 19]

باب ما جاء في الرخصة للمحاربين في الإفطار [م: 20، ت: 20]

باب ما جاء في الرخصة في الإفطار للحبل والموضع [م: 21، ت: 21]

باب ما جاء في الصوم عن العبّاد [م: 22، ت: 22]
(23) Compensating for missing the fast (kaffara) ................................................................. 379
(24) Fasting not annulled through vomiting ............................................................................... 379
(25) Forcing oneself to vomit .................................................................................................... 380
(26) The case of eating and drinking forgetting the fast .......................................................... 380
(27) Not fasting for no legitimate reason .................................................................................. 381
(28) Compensating (kaffara) missing days in Ramadan ............................................................. 382
(29) Using the siwak when fasting ............................................................................................ 383
(30) Using kohl (black eyeliner) when fasting .......................................................................... 383
(31) Kissing when fasting ......................................................................................................... 384
(32) Foreplay while fasting ....................................................................................................... 384
(33) Fasting is not accounted for if the intention was set from the night before ................. 385
(34) Ending the fast for the person not fasting obligatory days ............................................... 385
(35) No night intention is needed for voluntary fasting ......................................................... 386
(36) Making up the voluntary fast ........................................................................................... 387
(37) Fasting both Shaa'ban and Ramadan ................................................................................. 388
(38) It is hated to fast the second half of Shaa'ban .................................................................. 389
(39) The night of the fifteenth of Shaa'ban .............................................................................. 389
(40) Fasting the month of Muharram ......................................................................................... 390
(41) Fasting Fridays ................................................................................................................ 391
(42) It is hated to fast only Friday ............................................................................................ 391
(43) Fasting Saturdays ............................................................................................................... 392
(44) Fasting Mondays and Thursdays ....................................................................................... 392
(45) Fasting Wednesdays and Thursdays .................................................................................. 393
(46) The virtue of fasting day of Arafat .................................................................................... 393
(47) It is hated to fast the day of Arafat while on Arafat ............................................................ 394
(48) Encouraging fasting the day of Ashoura .......................................................................... 395
(49) Permitting not fasting the day of Ashoura ....................................................................... 395
(50) Which day is Ashoura? ....................................................................................................... 396
(51) Not fasting the first ten days of Thul-Hijjah ................................................................. 397
(52) Rewards are increased during the ten days ..................................................................... 397
(53) Fasting six days in Shawwal ............................................................................................... 398
(54) Fasting three days of every month .................................................................................. 399
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>23 - باب ما جاء في الكَفَّارَة مَن: 23، ت: 23 [23]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>24 - باب ما جاء في الصّانِم يُذْرَعَهُ الْقِيَامَ: 24، ت: 24 [24]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>26 - باب ما جاء في من اسْتَفَاعَة عَدِيدًا: 26، ت: 26 [26]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>28 - باب ما جاء في الْإِطْهَار مَتَمَّدُّا: 28، ت: 28 [28]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>29 - باب ما جاء في كَفَّارَة الْفِطْر في رمضان: 29، ت: 29 [29]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>31 - باب ما جاء في الصُّوْفِ للصّانِم: 31، ت: 31 [31]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>32 - باب ما جاء في مِبَارَة الصَّانِم: 32، ت: 32 [32]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>33 - باب ما جاء لا صِيَام لَمْ يُزْيَمَ مِن اللَّيْل: 33، ت: 33 [33]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>34 - باب ما جاء في إِفَضَال الصّانِم المَتَمَّدُّا: 34، ت: 34 [34]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>35 - باب صَيَام المَتَمَّدُّا يَغْرَبُ بَيْتَيْ: 35، ت: 35 [35]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388</td>
<td>36 - باب ما جاء في إِجَابَة الْفِضْل عليه: 36، ت: 36 [36]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>37 - باب ما جاء في وصَالِ مَعْمَان بِرَمَضَان: 37، ت: 37 [37]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 390  | 38 - باب ما جاء في كَرَاهِية الصُّوْف في النُّضُفِ النَّافِقِ [الثاني]: 38,
|      | مَن: 38، ت: 39 [39]                                                    |
| 392  | 40 - باب ما جاء في صُوْمِ الْمُحْرَم: 40، ت: 40 [40]                   |
| 393  | 41 - باب ما جاء في صُوْمِ نَيْمِ الْجَمْعِة: 41، ت: 41 [41]             |
| 394  | 42 - باب ما جاء في كَرَاهِية صُوْمِ نَيْمِ الْجَمْعِة وَحْدَهَ: 42، ت: 42,
|      | م: 42، ت: 43 [43]                                                      |
| 395  | 43 - باب ما جاء في صُوْمِ نَيْمِ الْجَمْعِة: 43، ت: 43 [43]             |
| 396  | 44 - باب ما جاء في صُوْمِ نَيْمِ الْأَثْنَى والْحَمْيَس: 44، ت: 44 [44] |
| 397  | 45 - باب ما جاء في صُوْمِ الْأَثْنَى والْحَمْيَس: 45، ت: 45 [45]       |
| 398  | 46 - باب ما جاء في فَضْل الصُّوْمِ نَيْمِ عَرْقَة: 46، ت: 46 [46]      |
| 399  | 47 - باب كَرَاهِية صُوْمِ نَيْمِ عَرْقَة عَرْقَة: 47، ت: 47 [47]      |
| 400  | 48 - باب ما جاء في أَلْحَثْ عَلَى صُوْمِ نَيْمِ عَارْشَوْرَة: 48، ت: 48,
|      | م: 48، ت: 49 [49]                                                      |
| 401  | 49 - باب ما جاء في الرَّضْحِة في تَرْك صُوْمِ نَيْمِ عَارْشَوْرَة: 49,
|      | م: 49، ت: 50 [50]                                                     |
| 402  | 50 - باب ما جاء في عَارْشَوْرَة أي نَيْمُ هُوَ: 50، ت: 50 [50]         |
| 403  | 51 - باب ما جاء في صَيِّامِ العُشْر: 51، ت: 51 [51]                     |
| 404  | 52 - باب ما جاء في العَمْل في أَيَام العُشْر: 52، ت: 52 [52]           |
| 405  | 53 - باب ما جاء في صَيِّامِ يَوْمَين مَن شَأوْلَ: 53، ت: 53 [53]        |
| 406  | 54 - باب ما جاء في صُوْمِ ثلاثة أَيَامِ مِن كُل شَهْر: 54، ت: 54 [54] |
The Contents

(55) The merits of fasting .............................................................. 400
(56) Fasting every day ..................................................................... 401
(57) Fasting continuously ............................................................... 402
(58) It is hated to fast the days of Al-Fitr and Al-Adha ................... 403
(59) It is hated to fast the three days of Tashreeq ............................. 404
(60) It is hated to make hujama (cupping) while fasting .................. 405
(61) Permitting cupping while fasting .............................................. 405
(62) It is hated not to break the fast at Mughrib and continue the fast until the end of the next day ...................................................... 406
(63) Waking up in the state of junub at Fajr time intending to fast the day . 407
(64) Accepting the invitation when fasting ..................................... 407
(65) It is hated for the woman to fast without her husband’s permission . . 408
(66) Delaying making up missed days of Ramadan ......................... 408
(67) The rewards of the fasting person when people are invited to eat with him 408
(68) Making up the fast for the menstruating woman but not the prayers . . . 409
(69) It is hated to breathe too much water into the nostrils while fasting . 410
(71) Making I’tikaf ........................................................................ 411
(72) The Night of Power .................................................................. 412
(73) Another hadith on the subject .................................................. 413
(74) Fasting in the winter time .......................................................... 414
(75) "And as for those who can fast with difficulty..." (Holy Quran, Al-Baqara, 184) 414
(76) Eating before leaving on a journey ......................................... 415
(77) The ornament of the fasting person ........................................... 415
(78) The time of Eid Al-Fitr and Eid Al-Adha .................................. 416
(79) Leaving I’tikaf ......................................................................... 416
(80) Can the person in I’tikaf leave or not? ..................................... 417
(81) Making qiyam in the month of Ramadan ................................. 418
(82) The reward of giving iftar (food to break the fast on) to a fasting person 419
(83) Encouraging making qiyam in Ramadan and its rewards .......................... 419
400 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 55
401 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 56
402 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 57
403 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 58
404 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 59
404 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 60
405 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 61
406 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 62
407 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 63
407 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 64
408 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 65
408 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 66
408 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 67
409 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 68
410 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 69
410 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 70
411 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 71
411 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 72
412 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 73
414 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 74
414 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 75
414 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 76
415 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 77
415 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 78
416 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 79
417 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 80
418 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 81
419 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 82
419 ............................ [55، 74، 55] 83

The Contents